

M through **R** Commands

mac address

To specify the virtual MAC addresses for the active and standby units, use the **mac address** command in failover group configuration mode. To restore the default virtual MAC addresses, use the **no** form of this command.

mac address phy_if [active_mac] [standby_mac]

no mac address *phy_if* [*active_mac*] [*standby_mac*]

	·							
Syntax Description	<i>phy_if</i> The physical name of the interface to set the MAC address.							
	active_mac			ddress for the ac				
				mat, where h is				
	standby_macThe virtual MAC address for the standby unit. The MAC address must be entered in h.h.h format, where h is a 16-bit hexadecimal number.							
Defaults	The defaults are as	s follows:						
	• Active unit de	fault MAC ad	dress: 00a0.c	9physical_port_	number.fai	lover_group_i	d01.	
	• Standby unit of	lefault MAC a	ddress: 00a0	.c9physical_por	t_number.fc	uilover_group_	_ <i>id</i> 02.	
Command Modes	The following tabl	le shows the m	nodes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
			Firewall Mode		Security Context			
						Multiple		
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Failover group co	nfiguration	•	•	_		•	
Command History	Release Modification							
	7.0This command was introduced.							
Jsage Guidelines	If the virtual MAC	C addresses are	e not defined	for the failover	group, the c	lefault values	are used.	
	If you have more than one Active/Active failover pair on the same network, it is possible to have the							
	same default virtual MAC addresses assigned to the interfaces on one pair as are assigned to the							
	interfaces of the other pairs because of the way the default virtual MAC addresses are determined. To avoid having duplicate MAC addresses on your network, make sure you assign each physical interface							
	a virtual active and		•	ui network, mak	te sure you	assign cach pi	lysical interfact	
wamples		4	h	1 <i>C</i> i	. for a faile			
xamples	The following par	-	-	one configuration	1 for a failo	ver group:		
	hostname(config)# failover group 1 hostname(config-fover-group)# primary							

```
hostname(config-fover-group)# preempt 100
hostname(config-fover-group)# exit
hostname(config)# failover group 2
hostname(config-fover-group)# secondary
hostname(config-fover-group)# preempt 100
hostname(config-fover-group)# mac address e1 0000.a000.a011 0000.a000.a012
hostname(config-fover-group)# exit
hostname(config)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	failover group	Defines a failover group for Active/Active failover.
	failover mac address	Specifies a virtual MAC address for a physical interface.

mac-address-table aging-time

To set the timeout for MAC address table entries, use the **mac-address-table aging-time** command in global configuration mode. To restore the default value of 5 minutes, use the **no** form of this command.

mac-address-table aging-time timeout_value

no mac-address-table aging-time

Syntax Description	timeout_value	The time a MAC ac out, between 5 and					
Defaults	The default timeout is 5	minutes.					
Command Modes	The following table sho	ws the modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
		Firewall N	lode	Security C	ontext		
					Multiple		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Global configuration	—	•	•	•	_	
ommand History	Release Modification						
	7.0	This command was	s introduced.				
Usage Guidelines	No usage guidelines.						
Examples	The following example	sets the MAC address	s timeout to 10 n	ninutes:			
	hostname(config)# mac	-address-timeout ag	ging time 10				
Related Commands	Command	Description					
	arp-inspection	Enables ARP inspe	ction, which cor	npares ARI	packets to sta	tic ARP entries.	
	firewall transparent	Sets the firewall m					
	mac-address-table static	Adds static MAC a	ddress entries to	the MAC	address table.		
	mac-learn	Disables MAC add	ress learning.				
	show mac-address-table	Shows the MAC ac	ldress table, incl	uding dyna	mic and static	entries.	

mac-address-table static

To add a static entry to the MAC address table, use the **mac-address-table static** command in global configuration mode. To remove a static entry, use the **no** form of this command. Normally, MAC addresses are added to the MAC address table dynamically as traffic from a particular MAC address enters an interface. You can add static MAC addresses to the MAC address table if desired. One benefit to adding static entries is to guard against MAC spoofing. If a client with the same MAC address as a static entry attempts to send traffic to an interface that does not match the static entry, then the security appliance drops the traffic and generates a system message.

mac-address-table static *interface_name mac_address*

no mac-address-table static interface_name mac_address

<i>interface_name</i> The source interface.							
mac_address	The MAC address you want to add to the table.						
No default behavior or	values.						
The following table sho	ows the modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	nd:			
	Firewall Mode		Security Context				
				Multiple			
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
Global configuration	_	•	•	•			
Release	Modification				·		
7.0	This command was	s introduced.					
• •		•					
	mac_address No default behavior or The following table shot Command Mode Global configuration Release 7.0 The following example	mac_address The MAC address Modefault behavior or values. No default behavior or values. The following table shows the modes in which Firewall N Command Mode Routed Global configuration — Release Modification 7.0 This command wa The following example adds a static MAC address	mac_address The MAC address you want to add Modefault behavior or values. No default behavior or values. The following table shows the modes in which you can enter Firewall Mode Command Mode Routed Transparent Global configuration - 7.0 This command was introduced. The following example adds a static MAC address entry to the	mac_address The MAC address you want to add to the table No default behavior or values. No default behavior or values. The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command Firewall Mode Security C Routed Transparent Global configuration - • 7.0 This command was introduced. The following example adds a static MAC address entry to the MAC address	Imac_address The MAC address you want to add to the table. No default behavior or values. The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command: Firewall Mode Security Context Multiple Multiple Context Global configuration - • • Release Modification - • •		

Related Commands	Command	Description
	arp	Adds a static ARP entry.
	firewall transparent	Sets the firewall mode to transparent.
	mac-address-table aging-time	Sets the timeout for dynamic MAC address entries.

Command	Description
mac-learn	Disables MAC address learning.
show mac-address-table	Shows MAC address table entries.

mac-learn

To disable MAC address learning for an interface, use the **mac-learn** command in global configuration mode. To reenable MAC address learning, use the **no** form of this command. By default, each interface automatically learns the MAC addresses of entering traffic, and the security appliance adds corresponding entries to the MAC address table. You can disable MAC address learning if desired.

mac-learn interface_name disable

no mac-learn interface_name disable

Syntax Description	<i>interface_name</i> The interface on which you want to disable MAC learning.							
	disable	Disables MAC lea	rning.					
efaults	No default behavior or	values.						
ommand Modes	The following table sh	ows the modes in which	ch you can enter	the comma	und:			
		Firewall N	Node	Security (Context			
					Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Global configuration		•	•	•			
					I.			
command History	Release Modification							
	7.0This command was introduced.							
Examples	The following example hostname(config)# ma		•	e interface:				
	clear configure	Sets the mac-learn configuration to the default.						
	mac-learn	sets the mac-learn configuration to the default.						
	firewall transparent	Sets the firewall m	ode to transpare	nt.				
	mac-address-table static	Adds static MAC a	address entries to	the MAC	address table.			
	show mac-address-table	Shows the MAC a	ddress table, incl	uding dyna	amic and static	entries.		
	show running-config	Shows the mac-lea						

mac-list

To specify a list of MAC addresses to be used for MAC-based authentication, use the mac-list command in global configuration mode. To disable the use of a list of MAC addresses, use the **no** form of this command. The **mac-list** command adds a list of MAC addresses using a first-match search.

mac-list id deny | permit mac macmask

no mac-list id deny | permit mac macmask

Syntax Description	deny	Indicates	that traffic 1	matching these of	riteria is <i>n</i>	ot included in	the MAC list	
	uchy			authentication				
	id	Specifies	s a hexadecin	nal MAC access	list numbe	er.		
	<i>mac</i> Specifies the source MAC address in 12-digit hexadecimal form; that is, nnnn.nnnn							
	<i>macmask</i> Specifies and applies the netmask to <i>mac</i> and allows the grouping of MAC addresses.							
	permit			natching these c hentication and			IAC list and is	
Defaults	No default behavio	rs or values.						
Command Modes	The following table	e shows the m	ows the modes in which you can enter the command:					
		Firewall Mode		Security Context				
						Multiple		
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Global configuration	on	•	•			•	
Command History	Release	Modifi						
	Preexisting	This co	ommand was	preexisting.				
Usage Guidelines	To group a set of M id value. Configure mac-exempt comn	the MAC acc			•			
	Only AAA exempt which authentication	-			•			
Examples	The following exar hostname(config)#	-	•			ffff		

hostname(config)# mac-list adc deny 00a1.cp5d.0282 ffff.ffff.ffff
hostname(config)# mac-list ac permit 0050.54ff.0000 ffff.fffff.0000
hostname(config)# mac-list ac deny 0061.54ff.b440 ffff.fffff
hostname(config)# mac-list ac deny 0072.54ff.b440 ffff.fffff

)

Command	Description
aaa authentication	Enable, disable, or view LOCAL, TACACS+, or RADIUS user authentication, on a server designated by the aaa-server command, or ASDM user authentication.
aaa authorization	Enable or disable LOCAL or TACACS+ user authorization services.
aaa mac-exempt	Exempt a list of MAC addresses from authentication and authorization.
clear configure mac-list	Remove a list of MAC addresses previously specified the mac-list command with the indicated MAC list number.
show running-config mac-list	Display a list of MAC addresses previously specified in the mac-list command with the indicated MAC list number.

management-access

To enable access to an internal management interface of the security appliance, use the **management-access** command in global configuration mode. To disable, use the **no** form of this command.

management-access mgmt_if

no management-access mgmt_if

Syntax Description	mgmt_if	The name of the in	ternal managem	ent interfac	e.	
Defaults	No default behavior or val	ues.				
Command Modes	The following table shows	the modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:	
		Firewall N	lode	Security (ontext	
					Multiple	
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	Global configuration	•		•		
sage Guidelines	The management-access address of the firewall inte	rface specified in <i>i</i>		terface nan	nes are defined	-
	command and displayed in	auotos "" in the		ow intonfo	an command)	by the name
	command and displayed in The management-access of and you can define only or	command is support	output of the sh rted for the follo			
	The management-access	command is supported in the management into	output of the sh rted for the follo			
	The management-access of and you can define only or	command is support the management into <i>mt_if</i>	output of the sh rted for the follo			
	The management-access of and you can define only or • SNMP polls to the <i>mg</i>	command is support the management into mt_if the mgmt_if	output of the sh rted for the follo			
	 The management-access of and you can define only or SNMP polls to the <i>mg</i> HTTPS requests to the 	command is support the management into mt_if the mgmt_if ngmt_if	output of the sh rted for the follo			
	 The management-access of and you can define only or SNMP polls to the <i>mg</i> HTTPS requests to the ASDM access to the <i>n</i> 	command is support the management into mt_if the mgmt_if ngmt_if gmt_if	output of the sh rted for the follo			
	 The management-access of and you can define only or SNMP polls to the mg HTTPS requests to the ASDM access to the mg Telnet access to the mg SSH access to the mgm Ping to the mgmt_if 	command is support the management into mt_if the mgmt_if ngmt_if gmt_if nt_if	output of the sh rted for the follo			
	 The management-access of and you can define only of SNMP polls to the mg HTTPS requests to the ASDM access to the mg Telnet access to the mgr 	command is support the management into mt_if e mgmt_if ngmt_if gmt_if nt_if mt_if mt_if	output of the sh rted for the follo			-

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a firewall interface named "inside" as the management access interface:

```
hostname(config)# management-access inside
hostname(config)# show management-access
management-access inside
```

Command	Description
clear configure management-access	Removes the configuration of an internal interface for management access of the security appliance.
show management-access	Displays the name of the internal interface configured for management access.

management-only

To set an interface to accept management traffic only, use the **management-only** command in interface configuration mode. To allow through traffic, use the **no** form of this command.

management-only

no management-only

Syntax Description	This command	has no arguments	or keywords.
--------------------	--------------	------------------	--------------

Defaults The Management 0/0 interface on the ASA 5500 series adaptive security appliance is set to management-only mode by default.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall M	Firewall Mode		Security Context		
			t Single	Multiple		
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent		Context	System	
Interface configuration	•	_	•	•	—	

```
        Release
        Modification

        7.0
        This command was introduced.
```

Usage Guidelines The ASA adaptive security appliance includes a dedicated management interface called Management 0/0, which is meant to support traffic to the security appliance. However, you can configure any interface to be a management-only interface using the **management-only** command. Also, for Management 0/0, you can disable management-only mode so the interface can pass through traffic just like any other interface.

Note

Transparent firewall mode allows only two interfaces to pass through traffic; however, on the ASA adaptive security appliance, you can use the dedicated management interface (either the physical interface or a subinterface) as a third interface for management traffic. The mode is not configurable in this case and must always be management-only.

Examples

The following example disables management-only mode on the management interface:

hostname(config)# interface management0/0
hostname(config-if)# no management-only

The following example enables management-only mode on a subinterface:

hostname(config)# interface gigabitethernet0/2.1
hostname(config-subif)# management-only

Related Commands

 Command
 Description

 interface
 Configures an interface and enters interface configuration mode.

mask-syst-reply

To hide the FTP server response from clients, use the **mask-syst-reply** command in FTP map configuration mode, which is accessible by using the **ftp-map** command. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

mask-syst-reply

no mask-syst-reply

Syntax Description	This command	has no arguments	or keywords.
--------------------	--------------	------------------	--------------

Defaults This command is enabled by default.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall Mode		Security Context		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
FTP map configuration	•	•	•	•	_

Command History	Release	Modification
	7.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use the mask-syst-reply command with strict FTP inspection to protect the FTP server system from clients. After enabling this command, the servers replies to the **syst** command are replaced by a series of Xs.

Examples

The following example causes the security appliance to replace the FTP server replies to the syst command with Xs:

```
hostname(config)# ftp-map inbound_ftp
hostname(config-ftp-map)# mask-syst-reply
hostname(config-ftp-map)# exit
```

Commands	Description
class-map	Defines the traffic class to which to apply security actions.
functions	Defines an FTP map and enables FTP map configuration mode.
inspect ftp	Applies a specific FTP map to use for application inspection.
policy-map	Associates a class map with specific security actions.
request-command deny	Specifies FTP commands to disallow.

match access-list

To identify traffic using an access list in a class map, use the **match access-list** command in class-map configuration mode. To remove the access list, use the **no** form of this command.

match access-list {acl-id...}

no match access-list {acl-id...}

Syntax Description	acl-id	Specifies the name does not match an a packet matches a result is a match. result is no-match	entry in the ACI an entry in an AC Otherwise, if it m	L, the match CL, and if it	h result is a no is a permit en	-match. When try, the match
Defaults	No default behavior or va	alues.				
Command Modes	The following table show	vs the modes in whi	ch you can enter	the comma	nd:	
		Firewall	Node	Security C	Context	
					Multiple	
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	Class-map configuration	•	•	•	•	
Command History	Release	Modification				
oominana motory	7.0	This command wa	s introduced.			
Usage Guidelines	The match commands ar include different criteria class-map global configu Framework. From class-r the match command. After a traffic class is ap criteria defined by the ma is included in the traffic that do not match any of	to define the traffic iration command as map configuration m plied to an interface atch statements in th class and is subjected	included in a cla part of configurin ode, you can def , packets receive ne class map. If the d to any actions	ass-map. De ng a securit ine the traff d on that in he packet m associated	efine a traffic c y feature using fic to include in therface are con- natches the spe with that traffi	lass using the Modular Policy n the class using npared to the cified criteria, it c class. Packets
	You can specify one or m command. The permit sta statement causes the traff	nore access lists to ic atement in an access	lentify specific ty control entry cat	ypes of trafi uses the traf	fic using the m	atch access-list

Examples

The following example shows how to define a traffic class using a class map and the **match access-list** command:

hostname(config)# access-list ftp_acl extended permit tcp any any eq 21
hostname(config)# class-map ftp_port
hostname(config-cmap)# match access-list ftp_acl

Related Commands

Command	Description
class-map	Applies a traffic class to an interface.
clear configure class-map	Removes of the traffic map definitions.
match any	Includes all traffic in the class map.
match port	Identifies a specific port number in a class map.
show running-config class-map	Displays the information about the class map configuration.

match any

To include all traffic in a class map, use the **match any** command in class-map configuration mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command.

match any

no match any

Syntax Description	This command has no arguments	or keywords.
--------------------	-------------------------------	--------------

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	lode	Security C	Context	
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Class-map configuration	•	•	•	•	

```
        Release
        Modification

        7.0
        This command was introduced.
```

Usage GuidelinesThe match commands are used to identify the traffic included in the traffic class for a class map. They
include different criteria to define the traffic included in a class-map. Define a traffic class using the
class-map global configuration command as part of configuring a security feature using Modular Policy
Framework. From class-map configuration mode, you can define the traffic to include in the class using
the match command.

After a traffic class is applied to an interface, packets received on that interface are compared to the criteria defined by the **match** statements in the class map. If the packet matches the specified criteria, it is included in the traffic class and is subjected to any actions associated with that traffic class. Packets that do not match any of the criteria in any traffic class are assigned to the default traffic class.

All packets will be matched using the match any command (as in the default class map, class-default).

Examples

This example shows how to define a traffic class using a class map and the **match any** command:

hostname(config)# class-map cmap hostname(config-cmap)# match any

Related Commands

Description
Applies a traffic class to an interface.
Removes all of the traffic map definitions.
Identifies access list traffic in a class map.
Identifies a specific RTP port in a class map.
Displays the information about the class map configuration.

match default-inspection-traffic

To specify default traffic for the inspect commands in a class map, use the **match default-inspection-traffic** command in class-map configuration mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command.

match default-inspection-traffic

no match default-inspection-traffic

Syntax Description	This command has no arguments or keywords.
--------------------	--

Defaults See the Usage Guidelines section for the default traffic of each inspection.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	lode	Security Context		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Class-map configuration	•	•	•	•	

Command History Release Modification 7.0 This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **match** commands are used to identify the traffic included in the traffic class for a class map. They include different criteria to define the traffic included in a class-map. Define a traffic class using the **class-map** global configuration command as part of configuring a security feature using Modular Policy Framework. From class-map configuration mode, you can define the traffic to include in the class using the **match** command.

After a traffic class is applied to an interface, packets received on that interface are compared to the criteria defined by the **match** statements in the class map. If the packet matches the specified criteria, it is included in the traffic class and is subjected to any actions associated with that traffic class. Packets that do not match any of the criteria in any traffic class are assigned to the default traffic class.

Using the **match default-inspection-traffic** command, you can match default traffic for the individual **inspect** commands. The **match default-inspection-traffic** command can be used in conjunction with one other match command, which is typically an access-list in the form of **permit ip** *src-ip dst-ip*.

The rule for combining a second **match** command with the **match default-inspection-traffic** command is to specify the protocol and port information using the **match default-inspection-traffic** command and specify all other information (such as IP addresses) using the second **match** command. Any protocol or port information specified in the second **match** command is ignored with respect to the **inspect** commands.

For instance, port 65535 specified in the example below is ignored:

hostname(config)# class-map cmap hostname(config-cmap)# match default-inspection-traffic hostname(config-cmap)# match port 65535

Default traffic for inspections are as follows:

Inspection Type	Protocol Type	Source Port	Destination Port
ctiqbe	tcp	N/A	1748
dns	udp	53	53
ftp	tcp	N/A	21
gtp	udp	2123,3386	2123,3386
h323 h225	tcp	N/A	1720
h323 ras	udp	N/A	1718-1719
http	tcp	N/A	80
icmp	icmp	N/A	N/A
ils	tcp	N/A	389
mgcp	udp	2427,2727	2427,2727
netbios	udp	137-138	N/A
rpc	udp	111	111
rsh	tcp	N/A	514
rtsp	tcp	N/A	554
sip	tcp,udp	N/A	5060
skinny	tcp	N/A	2000
smtp	tcp	N/A	25
sqlnet	tcp	N/A	1521
tftp	udp	N/A	69
xdmcp	udp	177	177

Examples

The following example shows how to define a traffic class using a class map and the **match default-inspection-traffic** command:

hostname(config)# class-map cmap hostname(config-cmap)# match default-inspection-traffic

Related Commands	Command	Description
	class-map	Applies a traffic class to an interface.
	clear configure class-map	Removes all of the traffic map definitions.
	match access-list	Identifies access list traffic within a class map.
	match any	Includes all traffic in the class map.
	show running-config class-map	Displays the information about the class map configuration.

match dscp

To identify the IETF-defined DSCP value (in an IP header) in a class map, use the **match dscp** command in class-map configuration mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command.

match dscp {values}

no match dscp {*values*}

Syntax Description		ecifies up to eig der. Range is 0	ht different the I to 63.	ETF-define	ed DSCP value	s in the IP
Defaults	No default behavior or values					
Command Modes	The following table shows the	e modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	ind:	
		Firewall N	lode	Security (Context	
					Multiple	
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	Class-map configuration	•	•	•	•	
Usage Guidelines	The match commands are use include different criteria to de class-map global configuration Framework. From class-map of the match command.	efine the traffic	included in a cla part of configurin	iss-map. De	efine a traffic c y feature using	lass using the Modular Policy
	After a traffic class is applied criteria defined by the match is included in the traffic class that do not match any of the c	statements in th and is subjecte	e class map. If the d to any actions	he packet n associated	natches the spe with that traffi	cified criteria, it c class. Packets
	Using the match dscp comma	and, you can ma	atch the IETF-de	fined DSC	P values in the	IP header.
Examples	The following example shows command:	s how to define	a traffic class us	ing a class	map and the m	atch dscp
	hostname(config)# class-ma hostname(config-cmap)# mat		cs1 ef			

Related Commands

Command	Description			
class-map	Applies a traffic class to an interface.			
clear configure class-map	Removes all of the traffic map definitions.			
match access-list	Identifies access list traffic within a class map.			
match port	Specifies the TCP/UDP ports as the comparison criteria for packets received on that interface.			
show running-config class-map	Displays the information about the class map configuration.			

match flow ip destination-address

To specify the flow IP destination address in a class map, use the **match flow ip destination-address** command in class-map configuration mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command.

match flow ip destination-address

no match flow ip destination-address

Syntax Description This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall M	ode	Security Context		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Class-map configuration	•	•	•	•	_

Command History	Release	Modification
	7.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **match** commands are used to identify the traffic included in the traffic class for a class map. They include different criteria to define the traffic included in a class-map. Define a traffic class using the **class-map** global configuration command as part of configuring a security feature using Modular Policy Framework. From class-map configuration mode, you can define the traffic to include in the class using the **match** command.

After a traffic class is applied to an interface, packets received on that interface are compared to the criteria defined by the **match** statements in the class map. If the packet matches the specified criteria, it is included in the traffic class and is subjected to any actions associated with that traffic class. Packets that do not match any of the criteria in any traffic class are assigned to the default traffic class.

To enable flow-based policy actions on a tunnel group, use the **match flow ip destination-address** and **match tunnel-group** commands with the **class-map**, **policy-map**, and **service-policy** commands. The criteria to define flow is the destination IP address. All traffic going to a unique IP destination address is considered a flow. Policy action is applied to each flow instead of the entire class of traffic. QoS action police is applied using the **match flow ip destination-address** command. Use **match tunnel-group** to police every tunnel within a tunnel group to a specified rate.

The following example shows how to enable flow-based policing within a tunnel group and limit each tunnel to a specified rate:			
hostname(config)# class-map cmap			
hostname(config-cmap)# match tunnel-group			
hostname(config-cmap)# match flow ip destination-address			
hostname(config-cmap)# exit			
hostname(config)# policy-map pmap			
hostname(config-pmap)# class cmap			
<pre>hostname(config-pmap)# police 56000</pre>			
hostname(config-pmap)# exit			
hostname(config)# service-policy pmap global			

Related Commands	Command	Description
	class-map	Applies a traffic class to an interface.
	clear configure class-map	Removes all of the traffic map definitions.
	match access-list	Identifies access list traffic within a class map.
	show running-config class-map	Displays the information about the class map configuration.
	tunnel-group	Creates and manages the database of connection-specific records for VPN.

match interface

To distribute any routes that have their next hop out one of the interfaces specified, use the **match interface** command in route-map configuration mode. To remove the match interface entry, use the **no** form of this command.

match interface interface-name...

no match interface interface-name...

Syntax Description	interface-name	interface-name Name of the interface (not the physical interface). Multiple interface names can be specified.						
Defaults	No match interfaces	are defined.						
Command Modes	The following table :	shows the modes	in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
		Fir	ewall M	ode	Security C	ontext		
						Multiple		
	Command Mode	Ro	uted	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Route-map configur	ation •			•			
Command History	Release	Modificatio	<u></u>					
omnana mistory	Preexisting							
lsage Guidelines	An ellipsis () in the for the interface-type The route-map glob you to define the cor route-map command specify the match crit route-map command to perform if the crite deletes the route map	e interface-numbe al configuration nditions for redist d has match and iteria—the condit d. The set comma eria that is enforce	er argum commar tributing set com tions und ands spe	and the mate routes from one mands that are a der which redist cify the set action	h and set co e routing pr issociated v ribution is a ons—the pa	onfiguration co otocol into an vith it. The ma allowed for the urticular redistr	ommands allo other. Each a tch command e current ribution action	
	The match route-ma	p configuration c tch commands m					atch comman	
	set actions that are g specified match crite no match interface A route map can hav	iven with the set ria. If there is mo <i>interface-name</i> c	comman ore than can be us	nds. The no form one interface sp and to remove a sp	ns of the m becified in t single inter	atch command he match com face.	ccording to th ls remove the mand. then th	

Examples

The following example shows that the routes with their next hop outside is distributed:

hostname(config)# route-map name
hostname(config-route-map)# match interface outside

m	Command	Description
	match ip next-hop	Distributes any routes that have a next-hop router address that is passed by one of the access lists specified.
	match ip route-source	Redistributes routes that have been advertised by routers and access servers at the address that is specified by the access lists.
	match metric	Redistributes routes with the metric specified.
	route-map	Defines the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol into another.
	set metric	Specifies the metric value in the destination routing protocol for a route map.

match ip address

To redistribute any routes that have a route address or match packet that is passed by one of the access lists specified, use the **match ip address** command in route-map configuration mode. To restore the default settings, use the **no** form of this command.

match ip address {acl...}

no match ip address {acl...}

Syntax Description	acl Nam	acl Name an access list. Multiple access lists can be specified.							
Defaults	No default behavior or values.								
Command Modes	The following table shows the	modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	nd:				
		Firewall N	lode	Security C	ontext	·			
					Multiple				
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System			
	Route-map configuration	•		•					
Command History	Release Modification								
	Preexisting This	s command was	s preexisting.						
Usage Guidelines	The route-map global configure you to define the conditions for route-map command has mat specify the match criteria—the route-map command. The set to perform if the criteria that is deletes the route map.	or redistributing ch and set com e conditions un commands spe	g routes from on mands that are a der which redist ecify the set acti-	e routing passociated v associated v ribution is ons—the pa	rotocol into an with it. The ma allowed for the articular redistr	other. Each atch commands e current ribution actions			
Examples	The following example shows hostname(config)# route-map hostname(config-route-map)#	o name							

Related Commands	Command	Description
	match interface	Distributes distribute any routes that have their next hop out one of the interfaces specified,
	match ip next-hop	Distributes any routes that have a next-hop router address that is passed by one of the access lists specified.
	match metric	Redistributes routes with the metric specified.
	route-map	Defines the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol into another.
	set metric	Specifies the metric value in the destination routing protocol for a route map.

match ip next-hop

To redistribute any routes that have a next-hop router address that is passed by one of the access lists specified, use the **match ip next-hop** command in route-map configuration mode. To remove the next-hop entry, use the **no** form of this command.

match ip next-hop {acl...} | prefix-list prefix_list

no match ip next-hop {*acl...*} | **prefix-list** *prefix_list*

Syntax Description	acl	Name of an ACL	. Multiple ACLs of	an be spec	ified.		
-,	prefix-list prefix_list	Name of prefix li	-				
Defaults	Routes are distributed fr	eely, without being	required to matcl	n a next-ho	p address.		
Command Modes	The following table sho	ws the modes in wh	ich you can enter	the comma	and:		
		Firewall	Mode	Security (Context		
					Multiple		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Route-map configuration	on •		•	—		
		i				·	
Command History	Release Modification						
	Preexisting This command was preexisting.						
Usage Guidelines	An ellipsis () in the co for the <i>acl</i> argument. The route-map global of you to define the condit route-map command ha specify the match criterier route-map command. T to perform if the criteria deletes the route map. The match route-map co in any order. All match	configuration comm ions for redistributin as match and set co ia—the conditions u The set commands sp that is enforced by to onfiguration comman	and and the matc ng routes from on mmands that are a under which redist pecify the set acti the match comma nd has multiple fo	h and set c e routing p associated y ribution is ons—the p nds are me rmats. You	onfiguration corrotocol into an with it. The ma allowed for the articular redist t. The no route can enter the m	ommands allow other. Each atch commands e current ribution actions e-map command match commands	
	set actions given with th match criteria. When you are passing re	ne set commands. Th		e match co	mmands remov	•	

Examples

The following example shows how to distribute routes that have a next-hop router address passed by access list acl_dmz1 or acl_dmz2:

hostname(config)# route-map name hostname(config-route-map)# match ip next-hop acl_dmz1 acl_dmz2

Related Commands

Command	Description
match interface	Distributes distribute any routes that have their next hop out one of the interfaces specified.
match ip next-hop	Distributes any routes that have a next-hop router address that is passed by one of the access lists specified.
match metric	Redistributes routes with the metric specified.
route-map	Defines the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol into another.
set metric	Specifies the metric value in the destination routing protocol for a route map.

match ip route-source

To redistribute routes that have been advertised by routers and access servers at the address that is specified by the ACLs, use the **match ip route-source** command in the route-map configuration mode. To remove the next-hop entry, use the **no** form of this command.

match ip route-source {acl...} | prefix-list prefix_list

no match ip route-source {*acl...*}

Syntax Description	acl	Name o	of an ACL. N	Multiple ACLs c	an be speci	fied.	
	prefix_list	Name o	of prefix list				
Defaults	No filtering on a rou	ite source.					
Command Modes	The following table	shows the mo	odes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:	
			Firewall M	ode	Security C	ontext	
						Multiple	
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	Route-map configur	ration	•		•		
Command History	Release	Modifie	cation				
, oniniana motory	Preexisting This command was preexisting.						
Usage Guidelines	An ellipsis () in the for the access-list-nation The route-map glob you to define the con- route-map comman specify the match cri- route-map comman to perform if the critic deletes the route match	ame argument bal configurat nditions for ro nd has match riteria—the co nd. The set co teria that is en up.	t. tion commar edistributing and set com onditions un mmands spe forced by the	nd and the matc routes from one mands that are a der which redist cify the set action e match comma	h and set co e routing pr associated v ribution is ons—the pa nds are met	onfiguration co rotocol into an vith it. The ma allowed for the urticular redista . The no route	ommands allow other. Each a tch command e current ribution action -map commar
	The match route-ma in any order. All ma set actions given wit match criteria.	th the set com	ds must "pas 1mands. The	s" to cause the no forms of the	route to be e match con	redistributed a nmands remov	ccording to the vertice of the specified
	A route map can hav a route-map comma section and specify a	and is ignored	l. To modify		, you must	configure a se	

Examples

The following example shows how to distribute routes that have been advertised by routers and access servers at the addresses specified by ACLs acl_dmz1 and acl_dmz2:

hostname(config)# route-map name hostname(config-route-map)# match ip route-source acl_dmz1 acl_dmz2

Related Commands

Command	Description
match interface	Distributes distribute any routes that have their next hop out one of the interfaces specified.
match ip next-hop	Distributes any routes that have a next-hop router address that is passed by one of the ACLs specified.
match metric	Redistributes routes with the metric specified.
route-map	Defines the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol into another.
set metric	Specifies the metric value in the destination routing protocol for a route map.

match metric

To redistribute routes with the metric specified, use the **match metric** command in route-map configuration mode. To remove the entry, use the **no** form of this command.

match metric *number*

no match metric number

Syntax Description	number		metric, whic 294967295.	h can be an IGR	P five-part	metric; valid v	alues are from	
Defaults	No filtering on a met	tric value.						
Command Modes	The following table s	shows the m	odes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
			Firewall N	lode	Security Context			
						Multiple		
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Route-map configur	ation	•		•			
Command History	Release Modification							
	Preexisting			s preexisting.				
Usage Guidelines	The route-map glob you to define the com route-map command specify the match cri route-map command to perform if the crite deletes the route map	nditions for r d has match iteria—the c d. The set co eria that is er	edistributing and set com onditions un ommands spe	routes from one mands that are a der which redist cify the set action	e routing pr associated v ribution is ons—the pa	rotocol into an with it. The ma allowed for the articular redistr	other. Each atch commands e current ribution actions	
	The match route-map configuration command has multiple formats. The match commands can be given in any order, and all match commands must "pass" to cause the route to be redistributed according to the set actions given with the set commands. The no forms of the match commands remove the specified match criteria.							
	A route map can have a route-map comma section and specify a	nd is ignore	d. To modify					
Examples	The following examp hostname(config)#	-		bute routes with	the metric	5:		

hostname(config-route-map) # match metric 5

Related Commands	Command	Description
	match interface	Distributes distribute any routes that have their next hop out one of the interfaces specified,
	match ip next-hop	Distributes any routes that have a next-hop router address that is passed by one of the access lists specified.
	route-map	Defines the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol into another.
	set metric	Specifies the metric value in the destination routing protocol for a route map.

match port

To identify a specific port number in a class map, use the **match port** command in class-map configuration mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command.

match port {**tcp** | **udp**} {**eq** *eq_id* | **range** *beg_id end_id*}

no match port {**tcp** | **udp**} {**eq** *eq_id* | **range** *beg_id end_id*}

	eq eq_id	Specifies a port	name.					
Syntax Description	range beg_id end_id	• •	ning and ending po	rt range val	lues (1-65535).			
	tcp	Specifies a TCP port.						
	udp	Specifies a UD	P port.					
Defaults	No default behavior or v	values.						
Command Modes	The following table sho	ws the modes in w	hich you can enter	the comma	and:			
		Firewa	ll Mode	Security (Context			
					Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Class-map configuratio	n •	•	•	•			
Command History	Release	Modification						
Command History	Release 7.0	Modification This command	was introduced.					
Command History Usage Guidelines		This command are used to identify to define the traf puration command	the traffic include fic included in a cla as part of configuri	ass-map. Do ng a securit	efine a traffic c y feature using	lass using the Modular Polic		
	7.0 The match commands a include different criteria class-map global config Framework. From class-	This command the used to identify to define the traf suration command map configuration oplied to an interfa- natch statements in class and is subje	the traffic include fic included in a cla as part of configuri mode, you can def nce, packets receive n the class map. If t cted to any actions	ass-map. Do ng a securit fine the traf ed on that in he packet n associated	efine a traffic c y feature using fic to include i nterface are con natches the spe with that traffi	lass using the Modular Policy n the class using npared to the cified criteria, i c class. Packets		
	7.0 The match commands a include different criteria class-map global config Framework. From class- the match command. After a traffic class is an criteria defined by the m is included in the traffic	This command the used to identify to define the traf guration command map configuration oplied to an interfa- tatch statements in class and is subje f the criteria in any	the traffic include fic included in a cla as part of configuri mode, you can def nee, packets receive the class map. If t cted to any actions y traffic class are as	ass-map. Do ng a securit fine the traf ed on that in he packet n associated	efine a traffic c y feature using fic to include i nterface are con natches the spe with that traffi	lass using the Modular Policy n the class using npared to the cified criteria, i c class. Packets		
	7.0 The match commands a include different criteria class-map global config Framework. From class- the match command. After a traffic class is ap criteria defined by the m is included in the traffic that do not match any of	This command the used to identify to define the trafformand map configuration oplied to an interfa- tatch statements in class and is subjet f the criteria in any nmand to specify a	the traffic include fic included in a cla as part of configuri mode, you can def ace, packets receive the class map. If t cted to any actions y traffic class are as a range of ports.	ass-map. Do ng a securit fine the traf od on that in he packet m associated assigned to t	efine a traffic c by feature using fic to include i nterface are con natches the spe with that traffi he default traff	lass using the Modular Policy n the class using mpared to the cified criteria, i c class. Packets ic class.		
hostname(config-cmap)# match port tcp eq 8080

Related Commands

Command	Description
class-map	Applies a traffic class to an interface.
clear configure class-map	Removes all of the traffic map definitions.
match access-list	Identifies access list traffic within a class map.
match any	Includes all traffic in the class map.
show running-config class-map	Displays the information about the class map configuration.

match precedence

To specify a precedence value in a class map, use the **match precedence** command in class-map configuration mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command.

match precedence *value*

no match precedence *value*

Syntax Description	value Sp	ecifies up to fou	r precedence valu	ues separat	ed by a space. I	Range is 0 to 7.		
Defaults	No default behavior or value	s.						
Command Modes	The following table shows th	e modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	ind:			
		Firewall N	Node	Security (Context			
					Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Class-map configuration	•	•	•	•			
Command History	Release Mo	odification						
	7.0 This command was introduced.							
Usage Guidelines	The match commands are us include different criteria to d class-map global configurati Framework. From class-map the match command.	efine the traffic on command as	included in a cla part of configurin	iss-map. De ng a securit	efine a traffic c y feature using	lass using the Modular Policy		
	After a traffic class is applied to an interface, packets received on that interface are compared to the criteria defined by the match statements in the class map. If the packet matches the specified criteria, it is included in the traffic class and is subjected to any actions associated with that traffic class. Packets that do not match any of the criteria in any traffic class are assigned to the default traffic class.							
	Use the match precedence command to specify the value represented by the TOS byte in the IP header							
Examples	The following example show command:	s how to define a	a traffic class usi	ng a class r	nap and the ma	tch precedence		
	hostname(config)# class-m hostname(config-cmap)# ma		1					

Related Commands

Command	Description			
class-map	Applies a traffic class to an interface.			
clear configure	Removes all of the traffic map definitions.			
class-map				
match access-list	Identifies access list traffic within a class map.			
match any	Includes all traffic in the class map.			
show running-config	Displays the information about the class map configuration.			
class-map				

match route-type

To redistribute routes of the specified type, use the **match route-type** command in route-map configuration mode. To remove the route type entry, use the **no** form of this command.

match route-type {local | internal | {external [type-1 | type-2]} | {nssa-external [type-1 |
 type-2]}}

no match route-type {local | internal | {external [type-1 | type-2]} | {nssa-external [type-1 | type-2]}}

Syntax Description	local Locally generated BGP routes.							
	internal	OSPF i	ntra-area and	d interarea rout	es or EIGR	P internal rout	es.	
	external	external OSPF external routes or EIGRP external routes.						
	type-1(Optional) Specifies the route type 1.							
	type-2	type-2(Optional) Specifies the route type 2.						
	nssa-external	Specific	es the extern	al NSSA.				
Defaults	This command is dis	sabled by defa	ult.					
Command Modes	The following table s	shows the mo	odes in whicl	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
	Firewall Mode					Security Context		
						Multiple		
	Command Mode		Routed	louted Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Route-map configuration		•		•		_	
Command History	Release Modification							
	Preexisting	This co	mmand was	preexisting.				
Usage Guidelines	The route-map glob you to define the cor route-map command specify the match cri route-map command to perform if the crite deletes the route map The match route-map in any order. All ma set actions given wit	nditions for re d has match a iteria—the co d. The set con eria that is ent p. p configuration tch command	edistributing and set commo onditions uncommands spec- forced by the on command Is must "pas	routes from on mands that are a der which redist cify the set acti- e match comma has multiple for s" to cause the	e routing passociated v cribution is ons—the pa nds are met rmats. You route to be	rotocol into an with it. The m allowed for the articular redist The no route can enter the m redistributed a	other. Each atch commands e current ribution actions e-map command natch commands ccording to the	

A route map can have several parts. Any route that does not match at least one match clause relating to a **route-map** command is ignored. To modify only some data, you must configure a second route map section and specify an explicit match.

For OSPF, the **external type-1** keywords match only type 1 external routes and the **external type-2** keywords match only type 2 external routes.

Examples The following example shows how to redistribute internal routes:

hostname(config)# route-map name
hostname(config-route-map)# match route-type internal

Related Commands	Command	Description
	match interface	Distributes distribute any routes that have their next hop out one of the interfaces specified,
	match ip next-hop	Distributes any routes that have a next-hop router address that is passed by one of the access lists specified.
	match metric	Redistributes routes with the metric specified.
	route-map	Defines the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol into another.
	set metric	Specifies the metric value in the destination routing protocol for a route map.

match rtp

To specify a UDP port range of even-number ports in a class map, use the **match rtp** command in class-map configuration mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command.

match rtp starting_port range

no match rtp *starting_port range*

Syntax Description	starting_port	Specifies lower bound of even-number UDP destination port. Range is 2000-65535							
	range Specifies range of RTP ports. Range is 0-16383.								
Defaults	No default behavior or values.								
Command Modes	The following table sl	hows the modes in v	hich you can enter	the comma	ind:				
		Firewa	ll Mode	Security (Context				
					Multiple				
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System			
	Class-map configurat	ion •	•	•	•				
Command History	Release Modification								
·····,	7.0								
			was infloduced.						
Usage Guidelines	The match command include different crite class-map global com Framework. From clas the match command.	ria to define the traf figuration command	the traffic included fic included in a cla as part of configurin	ass-map. De ng a securit	efine a traffic c y feature using	lass using the Modular Policy			
Usage Guidelines	include different crite class-map global cont Framework. From clas	ria to define the traf figuration command ss-map configuratio applied to an interf match statements i fic class and is subje	y the traffic included fic included in a cla as part of configurin n mode, you can def ace, packets receive n the class map. If the cted to any actions	ass-map. Do ng a securit fine the traf od on that in he packet n associated	efine a traffic c y feature using fic to include i nterface are con natches the spe with that traffi	lass using the Modular Policy n the class using mpared to the cified criteria, i c class. Packets			
Usage Guidelines	 include different crite class-map global cont Framework. From clast the match command. After a traffic class is criteria defined by the is included in the traffic 	ria to define the traf figuration command ss-map configuratio applied to an interf match statements i fic class and is subje of the criteria in an mmand to match RT	the traffic included fic included in a cla as part of configurin mode, you can def ace, packets receive n the class map. If the cted to any actions y traffic class are as	ass-map. De ng a securit fine the traf ed on that in he packet n associated ssigned to t	efine a traffic c y feature using fic to include i nterface are con natches the spe with that traffi he default traff	and the class using the class using the double of the class using mpared to the cified criteria, in the class. Packets ic class.			
Usage Guidelines Examples	 include different crite class-map global cont Framework. From clast the match command. After a traffic class is criteria defined by the is included in the traffit that do not match any Use the match rtp co 	ria to define the traf figuration command ss-map configuratio applied to an interf match statements i fic class and is subje of the criteria in an mmand to match RI plus the <i>range</i>).	y the traffic included fic included in a cla as part of configurin n mode, you can def ace, packets receive n the class map. If the toted to any actions y traffic class are as P ports (even UDP	ass-map. Do ng a securit fine the traf od on that in he packet n associated ssigned to t port numb	efine a traffic c y feature using fic to include i nterface are con natches the spe with that traffi he default traffi ers between th	elass using the Modular Policy in the class using mpared to the cified criteria, i ic class. Packets fic class. e <i>starting_port</i>			

hostname(config-cmap)# match rtp 20000 100

Related Commands

Command	Description
class-map	Applies a traffic class to an interface.
clear configure class-map	Removes all of the traffic map definitions.
match access-list	Identifies access list traffic within a class map.
match any	Includes all traffic in the class map.
show running-config class-map	Displays the information about the class map configuration.

match tunnel-group

To match traffic in a class map that belongs to a previously defined tunnel-group, use the **match tunnel-group** command in class-map configuration mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command.

match tunnel-group name

no match tunnel-group name

Syntax Description	<i>name</i> Text for the tunnel group name.							
Defaults	No default behavior or v	alues.						
Command Modes	The following table show	vs the modes in whi	ch you can enter	the comma	ınd:			
		Firewall I	Mode	Security (Context			
					Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Class-map configuration	•	•	•	•			
Command History	Release	Modification						
	7.0	This command wa	as introduced.					
Usage Guidelines	The match commands an include different criteria class-map global configu Framework. From class- the match command. After a traffic class is ap	to define the traffic uration command as map configuration n plied to an interface	included in a cla part of configurin node, you can def e, packets receive	uss-map. Do ng a securit ine the traf d on that ir	efine a traffic c ty feature using fic to include in nterface are cor	lass using the Modular Policy n the class using npared to the		
	criteria defined by the match statements in the class map. If the packet matches the specified criteria, it is included in the traffic class and is subjected to any actions associated with that traffic class. Packets that do not match any of the criteria in any traffic class are assigned to the default traffic class.							
	To enable flow-based policy actions, use the match flow ip destination-address and match tunnel-group commands with the class-map , policy-map , and service-policy commands. The criteria to define flow is the destination IP address. All traffic going to a unique IP destination address is considered a flow. Policy action is applied to each flow instead of the entire class of traffic. QoS action police is applied using the police command. Use match tunnel-group along with match flow ip destination-address to police every tunnel within a tunnel group to a specified rate.							

Examples	The following example shows how to enable flow-based policing within a tunnel group and limit each tunnel to a specified rate:					
	hostname(config)# class-map cmap					
	hostname(config-cmap)# match tunnel-group					
	hostname(config-cmap)# match flow ip destination-address					
	hostname(config-cmap)# exit					
	hostname(config)# policy-map pmap					
	hostname(config-pmap)# class cmap					
	hostname(config-pmap)# police 56000					
	hostname(config-pmap)# exit					
	hostname(config)# service-policy pmap global					

Related Commands	Command	Description
	class-map	Applies a traffic class to an interface.
	clear configure class-map	Removes all of the traffic map definitions.
	match access-list	Identifies access list traffic within a class map.
	show running-config class-map	Displays the information about the class map configuration.
	tunnel-group	Creates and manages the database of connection-specific records for IPSec and L2TP,

max-failed-attempts

To specify the number of failed attempts allowed for any given server in the server group before that server is deactivated, use the **max-failed-attempts** command in AAA-sersver group mode. To remove this specification and revert to the default value, use the **no** form of this command:

max-failed-attempts number

no max-failed-attempts

Syntax Description	numberAn integer in the range 1-5, specifying the number of failed connection attempts allowed for any given server in the server group specified in a prior aaa-server command.							
Defaults	The default value of num	ber is 3.						
Command Modes	The following table show	s the modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:			
		Firewall N	lode	Security (Context			
			_	a	Multiple			
	Command Mode AAA-server group	Routed	Transparent	Single •	Context •	System		
ommand History	Release Modification							
·	7.0 T	his command was in	ntroduced.					
Isage Guidelines	You must have configured	l the AAA server/gr	oup before issui	ng this con	nmand.			
xamples	hostname(config)# aaa- hostname(config-aaa-se			s 4				
Related Commands	Command	Description						
	aaa-server server-tag protocol protocol	Enters AAA serv server parameter group.	• • •		•	-		

clear configure aaa-server	Removes all AAA server configuration.
show running-config aaa	Displays AAA server statistics for all AAA servers, for a particular server group, for a particular server within a particular group, or for a particular protocol

max-header-length

To restrict HTTP traffic based on the HTTP header length, use the **max-header-length** command in HTTP map configuration mode, which is accessible using the **http-map** command. To remove this command, use the **no** form of this command.

- **max-header-length** {request bytes [response bytes] | response bytes} action {allow | reset | drop} [log]
- no max-header-length {request bytes [response bytes] | response bytes} action {allow | reset | drop} [log]

Syntax Description	action The action taken when a message fails this command inspection.							
	allow	Allow	the message	•				
	drop	Closes	the connect	ion.				
	bytes Number of bytes, range is 1 to 65535.							
	log (Optional) Generate a syslog.							
	request	Reques	st message.					
	reset	Send a	a TCP reset r	nessage to client	and server			
	response	(Optio	nal) Respon	se message.				
	This command is disa The following table sl	·		h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
		·		-	the comma	Context		
Defaults Command Modes		·	odes in whic	lode	Security C	Context Multiple	System	
	The following table sl	hows the me	odes in whic	-	Security C	Context	System	
	The following table sl	hows the me	odes in whic Firewall N Routed	lode Transparent	Security C Single	Context Multiple Context	System	
	The following table sl	hows the me	odes in whic Firewall N Routed	lode Transparent	Security C Single	Context Multiple Context	System	

Usage Guidelines After enabling the **max-header-length** command, the security appliance only allows messages having an HTTP header within the configured limit and otherwise takes the specified action. Use the **action** keyword to cause the security appliance to reset the TCP connection and optionally create a syslog entry.

Examples

The following example restricts HTTP requests to those with HTTP headers that do not exceed 100 bytes. If a header is too large, the security appliance resets the TCP connection and creates a syslog entry.

hostname(config)# http-map inbound_http hostname(config-http-map)# max-header-length request bytes 100 action log reset hostname(config-http-map)# exit

Related Commands

Description
Defines the traffic class to which to apply security actions.
Displays detailed information about traffic associated with enhanced HTTP inspection.
Defines an HTTP map for configuring enhanced HTTP inspection.
Applies a specific HTTP map to use for application inspection.
Associates a class map with specific security actions.

max-uri-length

To restrict HTTP traffic based on the length of the URI in the HTTP request message, use the **max-uri-length** command in HTTP map configuration mode, which is accessible using the **http-map** command. To remove this command, use the **no** form of this command.

max-uri-length *bytes* action {allow | reset | drop} [log]

no max-uri-length *bytes* **action** {**allow** | **reset** | **drop**} [**log**]

Syntax Description	action	action The action taken when a message fails this command inspection.						
	allow	Allow	the message.					
	drop	Closes	the connecti	on.				
	bytes	Numbe	er of bytes, ra	ange is 1 to 655	35.			
	log	(Option	nal) Generat	e a syslog.				
	reset	Send a	TCP reset m	nessage to client	and server.			
Defaults	This command is	disabled by def	ault.					
Command Modes	The following tab	le shows the mo	odes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
			Firewall M	ode	Security C	ontext		
						Multiple		
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	HTTP map config	guration	•	•	•	•		
Command History	Release	Modifie	cation					
	7.0	This co	ommand was	introduced.				
Usage Guidelines	After enabling the within the configu the security applia	red limit and o	therwise take	es the specified	action. Use	the action key	-	
	URIs with a lengt action will be take		qual to the co	onfigured value	will be allo	wed. Otherwis	se, the specified	
Examples	The following exa URI is too large, t	-	-				•	
	hostname(config) hostname(config- hostname(config-	-http-map)# ma	x-uri-lengt	h 100 action n	reset log			

Related Commands	Commands	Description
	class-map	Defines the traffic class to which to apply security actions.
	debug appfw	Displays detailed information about traffic associated with enhanced HTTP inspection.
	http-map	Defines an HTTP map for configuring enhanced HTTP inspection.
	inspect http	Applies a specific HTTP map to use for application inspection.
	policy-map	Associates a class map with specific security actions.

mcc

To identify the mobile country code and the mobile network code for IMSI prefix filtering, use the **mcc** command in GTP map configuration mode. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

mcc country_code mnc network_code

no mcc *country_code* **mnc** *network_code*

Syntax Description	-	<i>country_code</i> A non-zero, three-digit value identifying the mobile country code. One or two-digit entries will be prepended by 0 to create a three-digit value.							
	<i>network_code</i> A two or three-digit value identifying the network code.								
Defaults	By default, the security app	pliance does not cl	neck for valid M	CC/MNC o	combinations.				
Command Modes	The following table shows	the modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	und:				
		Firewall N	lode	Security (Context				
					Multiple				
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System			
	GTP map configuration	•	•	•	•	—			
Command History	Release	Modification							
	7.0	This command was	s introduced.						
Usage Guidelines	This command is used for l is compared with the MCC		-			-			
	This command must be used to enable IMSI Prefix filtering. You can configure multiple instances specify permitted MCC and MNC combinations. By default, the security appliance does not chec validity of MNC and MCC combinations, so you must verify the validity of the combinations config To find more information about MCC and MNC codes, see the ITU E.212 recommendation, <i>Identification Plan for Land Mobile Stations</i> .								
Examples	The following example ide 222: hostname(config)# gtp-ma hostname(config-gtpmap);	ap qtp-policy		ing with a	n MCC of 111	and an MNC of			

Related Commands	Commands	Description
	clear service-policy inspect gtp	Clears global GTP statistics.
	debug gtp	Displays detailed information about GTP inspection.
	gtp-map	Defines a GTP map and enables GTP map configuration mode.
	inspect gtp	Applies a specific GTP map to use for application inspection.
	show service-policy inspect gtp	Displays the GTP configuration.

media-type

To set the media type to copper or fiber Gigabit Ethernet, use the **media-type** command in interface configuration mode. The fiber SFP connector is available on the 4GE SSM for the ASA 5500 series adaptive security appliance. To restore the media type setting to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

media-type {rj45 | sfp}

no media-type [rj45 | sfp]

Syntax Description	rj45 (Default) Sets the media type to the copper RJ-45 connector.							
	sfp	Sets the r	nedia typ	e to the fiber SF	P connector	r.		
Defaults	The default is rj45 .							
Command Modes	The following table	e shows the mode	es in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
		Firewall Mode			Security C	Context		
	Command Mode	F	Routed	Transparent	Single	Multiple Context	System	
	Interface configura	tion	•	•	•		•	
Command History	Release Modification							
	7.0(4)	This com	mand was	s introduced.				
Usage Guidelines	The sfp setting uses interface negotiates	· ·	-	· •		•		
Examples	The following exan	nple sets the mec	lia type to	SFP:				
	The following example sets the media type to SFP: hostname(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/1 hostname(config-if)# media-type sfp hostname(config-if)# nameif inside hostname(config-if)# security-level 100 hostname(config-if)# ip address 10.1.1.1 255.255.255.0 hostname(config-if)# no shutdown							

Related Commands	Command	Description
	interface	Configures an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	show interface	Displays the runtime status and statistics of interfaces.
	show running-config interface	Shows the interface configuration.
	speed	Sets the interface speed.

memory caller-address

To configure a specific range of program memory for the call tracing, or caller PC, to help isolate memory problems, use the **memory caller-address** command in privileged EXEC mode. The caller PC is the address of the program that called a memory allocation primitive. To remove an address range, use the **no** form of this command.

memory caller-address startPC endPC

no memory caller-address

Syntax Description	<i>endPC</i> Specifies the end address range of the memory block.								
	startPC Specifies the start address range of the memory block.								
					<u> </u>				
Defaults	The actual caller PC is	recorded for memory	tracing.						
Command Modes	The following table sho	ows the modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	nd:				
		Firewall N	lode	Security (Context				
					Multiple				
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System			
	Privileged EXEC	•	•		•	•			
Commond Wintows	Deleges	Madifiantian							
Command History	Release Modification 7.0 This command was introduced.								
			· • •						
Usage Guidelines	Use the memory caller-address command to isolate memory problems to a specific block of memory.								
	In certain cases the actu is used at many places i and end program addres the library function.	n the program. To isc	olate individual p	places in the	e program, con	figure the start			
<u> </u>	The security appliance tracing is enabled.	might experience a te	mporary reduction	on in perfo	rmance when c	caller-address			
Examples	The following examples mands, and the resulting hostname# memory call hostname# memory call hostname# memory call	g display of the show Ler-address 0x00109 Ler-address 0x009b0	memory-caller d5c 0x00109e08 ef0 0x009b0f14		•	address com-			

```
hostname# show memory-caller address
Move down stack frame for the addresses:
pc = 0x00109d5c-0x00109e08
pc = 0x009b0ef0-0x009b0f14
pc = 0x00cf211c-0x00cf4464
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
memory profile enable	Enables the monitoring of memory usage (memory profiling).
memory profile text	Configures a text range of memory to profile.
show memory	Displays a summary of the maximum physical memory and current free memory available to the operating system.
show memory binsize	Displays summary information about the chunks allocated for a specific bin size.
show memory profile	Displays information about the memory usage (profiling) of the security appliance.
show memory-caller address	Displays the address ranges configured on the security appliance.

memory delayed-free-poisoner enable

To enable the delayed free-memory poisoner tool, use the **memory delayed-free-poisoner enable** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable the delayed free-memory poisoner tool, use the **no** form of this command. The delayed free-memory poisoner tool lets you monitor freed memory for changes after it has been released by an application.

memory delayed-free-poisoner enable

no memory delayed-free-poisoner enable

Syntax Description This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults The **memory delayed-free-poisoner enable** command is disabled by default.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall Mod	е	Security Context		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Privileged EXEC	•	•	•	—	•

 Release
 Modification

 7.0(1)
 This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Enabling the delayed free-memory poisoner tool has a significant impact on memory usage and system performance. The command should only be used under the supervision of the Cisco TAC. It should not be run in a production environment during heavy system usage.

When you enable this tool, requests to free memory by the applications running on the security appliance are written to a FIFO queue. As each request is written to the queue, each associated byte of memory that is not required by lower-level memory management is "poisoned" by being written with the value 0xcc.

The freed memory requests remain in the queue until more memory is required by an application than is in the free memory pool. When memory is needed, the first freed memory request is pulled from the queue and the poisoned memory is validated.

If the memory is unmodified, it is returned to the lower-level memory pool and the tool reissues the memory request from the application that made the initial request. The process continues until enough memory for the requesting application is freed.

If the poisoned memory has been modified, then the system forces a crash and produces diagnostic output to determine the cause of the crash.

The delayed free-memory poisoner tool periodically performs validation on all of the elements of the queue automatically. Validation can also be started manually using the **memory delayed-free-poisoner validate** command.

The **no** form of the command causes all of the memory referenced by the requests in the queue to be returned to the free memory pool without validation and any statistical counters to be cleared.

Examples

The following example enables the delayed free-memory poisoner tool:

hostname# memory delayed-free-poisoner enable

The following is sample output when the delayed free-memory poisoner tool detects illegal memory reuse:

An internal error occurred. Specifically, a programming assertion was violated. Copy the error message exactly as it appears, and get the output of the show version command and the contents of the configuration file. Then call your technical support representative.

assertion "0" failed: file "delayfree.c", line 191

Table 6-1 describes the significant portion of the output.

Table 6-1 Illegal Memory Usage Output Description

Field	Description
heap region	The address region and size of the region of memory available for use by the requesting application. This is not the same as the requested size, which may be smaller given the manner in which the system may parcel out memory at the time the memory request was made.
memory address	The location in memory where the fault was detected.
byte offset	The byte offset is relative to the beginning of the heap region and can be used to find the field that was modified if the result was used to hold a data structure starting at this address. A value of 0 or that is larger than the heap region byte count may indicate that the problem is an unexpected value in the lower level heap package.

L

Field	Description
allocated by/freed by Instruction addresses where the last malloc/calloc/realloc and free c made involving this particular region of memory.	
Dumping	A dump of one or two regions of memory, depending upon how close the detected fault was to the beginning of the region of heap memory. The next eight bytes after any system heap header is the memory used by this tool to hold a hash of various system header values plus the queue linkage. All other bytes in the region until any system heap trailer is encountered should be set to 0xcc.

Table 6-1 Illegal Memory Usage Output Description

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear memory delayed-free-poisoner	Clears the delayed free-memory poisoner tool queue and statistics.
	memory delayed-free-poisoner validate	Forces validation of the elements in the delayed free-memory poisoner tool queue.
	show memory delayed-free-poisoner	Displays a summary of the delayed free-memory poisoner tool queue usage.

memory delayed-free-poisoner validate

To force validation of all elements in the **memory delayed-free-poisoner** queue, use the **memory delayed-free-poisoner validate** command in privileged EXEC mode.

memory delayed-free-poisoner validate

Syntax Description This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults No default behaviors or values.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	Firewall Mode S		Security Context		
				Multiple		
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
Privileged EXEC	•	•	•	—	•	

Command History	Release	Modification
	7.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must enable the delayed free-memory poisoner tool using the **memory delayed-free-poisoner** enable command before issuing the **memory delayed-free-poisoner validate** command.

The **memory delayed-free-poisoner validate** command causes each element of the **memory delayed-free-poisoner** queue to be validated. If an element contains unexpected values, then the system forces a crash and produces diagnostic output to determine the cause of the crash. If no unexpected values are encountered, the elements remain in the queue and are processed normally by the tool; the **memory delayed-free-poisoner validate** command does not cause the memory in the queue to be returned to the system memory pool.

٩, Note

The delayed free-memory poisoner tool periodically performs validation on all of the elements of the queue automatically.

Examples

The following example causes all elements in the **memory delayed-free-poisoner** queue to be validated: hostname# memory delayed-free-poisoner validate

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear memory delayed-free-poisoner	Clears the delayed free-memory poisoner tool queue and statistics.
	memory delayed-free-poisoner enable	Enables the delayed free-memory poisoner tool.
	show memory delayed-free-poisoner	Displays a summary of the delayed free-memory poisoner tool queue usage.

memory profile enable

To enable the monitoring of memory usage (memory profiling), use the **memory profile enable** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable memory profiling, use the **no** form of this command.

memory profile enable peak *peak_value*

no memory profile enable peak *peak_value*

Syntax Description	peak_valueSpecifies the memory usage threshold at which a snapshot of the memory usage is saved to the peak usage buffer. The contents of this buffer could be analyzed at a later time to determine the peak memory needs of the system.					
Defaults	Memory profiling is d	isabled by default.				
Command Modes	The following table sh	nows the modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	and:	
		Firewall N	lode	Security Context		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Multiple Context System	
	Privileged EXEC	•	•		•	•
command History	Release Modification					
	7.0	This command was	s introduced.			
sage Guidelines	Before enabling memore memory profile text of	ory profiling, you must command.	first configure a	memory to	ext range to pro	ofile with the
•	Some memory is held by the profiling system until you enter the clear memory profile command. See the output of the show memory status command.					
Note	The security appliance is enabled.	e might experience a ter	mporary reduction	on in perfor	mance when m	emory profilir

hostname# memory profile enable

Related Commands	Command	Description
	memory profile text	Configures a text range of memory to profile.
	show memory profile	Displays information about the memory usage (profiling) of the security appliance.

memory profile text

To configure a program text range of memory to profile, use the **memory profile text** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable, use the **no** form of this command.

memory profile text {*startPC endPC* | **all** *resolution*}

no memory profile text {*startPC endPC* | **all** *resolution*}

Syntax Description	all	Specifies the enti	re text range of th	e memory	block.		
	endPC	Specifies the end	text range of the	memory bl	ock.		
	<i>resolution</i> Specifies the resolution of tracing for the source text region.						
	startPC	Specifies the star	t text range of the	memory b	lock.		
Defaults	No default behaviors o	r values.					
Command Modes	The following table sh	ows the modes in wh	ich you can enter	the comma	ınd:		
		Firewall	Mode	Security (Context		
					Multiple		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Privileged EXEC	•	•	—	•	•	
<u> </u>	<u></u>						
Command History	Release Modification 7.0 This command was introduced.						
	7.0						
Usage Guidelines	For a small text range, a resolution of "4" normally traces the call to an instruction. For a larger text range, a coarse resolution is probably enough for the first pass and the range could be narrowed down to a set of smaller regions in the next pass.						
	After entering the text range with the memory profile text command, you must then enter the memory profile enable command to begin memory profiling. Memory profiling is disabled by default.						
Note	The security appliance is enabled.	might experience a to	emporary reductio	on in perfor	mance when m	emory profiling	
Examples	The following example	-	-	f memory to	o profile, with a	a resolution of 4:	
	hostname# memory profile text 0x004018b4 0x004169d0 4						

The following example displays the configuration of the text range and the status of memory profiling (OFF):

```
hostname# show memory profile
InUse profiling: OFF
Peak profiling: OFF
Profile:
0x004018b4-0x004169d0(00000004)
```

Note

To begin memory profiling, you must enter the **memory profile enable** command. Memory profiling is disabled by default.

Related Commands

ds	Command	Description
	clear memory profile	Clears the buffers held by the memory profiling function.
	memory profile enable	Enables the monitoring of memory usage (memory profiling).
	show memory profile	Displays information about the memory usage (profiling) of the security appliance.
	show memory-caller address	Displays the address ranges configured on the security appliance.

memory tracking enable

To enable the tracking of heap memory request, use the **memory tracking enable** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable memory tracking, use the **no** form of this command.

memory tracking enable

no memory tracking enable

Defaults No default behaviors or values.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall Mode Securi			ty Context	
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Privileged EXEC	•	•		•	•

Command History	Release	Modification
	7.0(8)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use the **memory tracking enable** command to track heap memory requests. To disable memory tracking, use the **no** form of this command.

Examples The following example enables tracking heap memory requests: hostname# memory tracking enable

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear memory tracking	Clears all currently gathered information.
	show memory tracking	Shows currently allocated memory.
	show memory tracking address	Lists the size, location, and topmost caller function of each currently allocated piece memory tracked by the tool.
	show memory tracking dump	This command shows the size, location, partial callstack, and a memory dump of the given memory address.
	show memory tracking detail	Shows various internal details to be used in gaining insight into the tool's internal behavior.

message-length

To filter GTP packets that do not meet the configured maximum and minimum length, use the **message-length** command in GTP map configuration mode, which is accessed by using the **gtp-map** command. Use the **no** form to remove the command.

message-length min min_bytes max max_bytes

no message-length min min_bytes max max_bytes

Syntax Description	max	Specifie	s the maxing	mum number of	bytes allow	ved in the UDP	payload.	
	max_bytes	I	The maximum number of bytes in the UDP payload. The range is from 1 to 65536					
	min	Specifies the minimum number of bytes allowed in the UDP payload						
	min_bytes	The minimum number of bytes in the UDP payload. The range is from 1 to 65536						
Defaults	No default behavior	r or values.						
Command Modes	The following table	e shows the moo	des in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
			Firewall Mode			Security Context		
					-	Multiple		
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	-	-	System	
	Command Mode GTP map configur	ration			-	Multiple	System No	
Command History		ation Modifica	Routed •	Transparent	-	Multiple	_	
Command History	GTP map configur	Modifica	Routed • ation	Transparent	-	Multiple	_	
Command History Usage Guidelines	GTP map configur	Modifica This cor ed by this comm	Routed ation nmand was	• • •	Single •	Multiple Context •	No	

Related Commands	Commands	Description
	clear service-policy inspect gtp	Clears global GTP statistics.
	debug gtp	Displays detailed information about GTP inspection.
	gtp-map	Defines a GTP map and enables GTP map configuration mode.
	inspect gtp	Applies a specific GTP map to use for application inspection.
	show service-policy inspect gtp	Displays the GTP configuration.

mgcp-map

To identify a specific map for defining the parameters for MGCP inspection, use the **mgcp-map** command in global configuration mode. To remove the map, use the **no** form of this command.

mgcp-map *map_name*

no mgcp-map *map_name*

Syntax Description	map_name	The name of the MGCP map. The maximum number of characters is 64.							
Defaults	The default for th	e MGCP com	mand queue i	s 200.					
Command Modes	The following tab	The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:							
			Firewall N	Node	Security Context				
						Multiple			
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Global configura	tion	•	•	•	•			
Command History	Release	Modi	fication						
-	7.0	This	command wa	s introduced.					
Usage Guidelines	Use the mgcp-ma inspection. When different comman inspect mgcp cor command to a def the commands ava	you enter this ds used for de nmand to enal fined class of ailable in MG	command, the fining the spec- ole the map. Y traffic and to CP map confi	e system enters a ecific map. After You use Modular apply the policy guration mode.	configurati defining th Policy Fra	ion mode that l ne MGCP map mework to app	ets you enter the , you use the oly the inspect		
	• call-agent—	1 0	1 0						
	_	-		um number of M			-		
		•		ents that are man neter to its defaul		rticular gatewa	ıy.		
Examples			-			lontify a specif	ia man		
Evanihies	The following exa (mgcp-policy) to	-		~ ~ ~		ientity a specifi	по шар		
	hostname(config hostname(config								

The following example shows how to identify MGCP traffic, define a MGCP map, define a policy, and apply the policy to the outside interface.

You enable the MGCP inspection engine as shown in the following example, which creates a class map to match MGCP traffic on the default port (2427). The service policy is then applied to the outside interface.

```
hostname(config) # class-map mgcp-port
hostname(config-cmap)# match port tcp eq 2427
hostname(config-cmap)# exit
hostname(config)# mgcp-map mgcp_inbound
hostname(config-mgcp-map)# call-agent 10.10.11.5 101
hostname(config-mgcp-map)# call-agent 10.10.11.6 101
hostname(config-mgcp-map)# call-agent 10.10.11.7 102
hostname(config-mgcp-map)# call-agent 10.10.11.8 102
hostname(config-mgcp-map)# gateway 10.10.10.115 101
hostname(config-mgcp-map)# gateway 10.10.10.116 102
hostname(config-mgcp-map)# gateway 10.10.10.117 102
hostname(config-mgcp-map)# command-queue 150
hostname(config) # policy-map mgcp_policy
hostname(config)# mgcp-map mgcp_
hostname(config-pmap)# class mgcp-port
hostname(config-pmap-c)# inspect mgcp mgcp_inbound
hostname(config-pmap-c)# exit
hostname(config)# service-policy mgcp_policy interface outside
```

This allows call agents 10.10.11.5 and 10.10.11.6 to control gateway 10.10.10.115, and allows call agents 10.10.11.7 and 10.10.11.8 to control both gateways 10.10.10.116 and 10.10.10.117. The maximum number of MGCP commands that can be queued is 150.

To enable MGCP inspection for all interfaces, use the global parameter in place of interface outside.

Related Commands	Commands	Description
	debug mgcp	Enables the display of debug information for MGCP.
	show mgcp	Displays MGCP configuration and session information.
	timeout mgcp	Configures the idle timeout after which an MGCP media connection will be closed.
	timeout mgcp-pat	Configures the idle timeout after which an MGCP PAT xlate will be removed.

mkdir

To create a new directory, use the **mkdir** command in privileged EXEC mode.

mkdir [/noconfirm] [disk0: | disk1: | flash:]path

Syntax Description	noconfirm	(Optiona	l) Suppresse	es the confirmation	on prompt.		
	disk0:	(Optional) Specifies the internal Flash memory, followed by a colon.					
	disk1:	(Optional) Specifies the external Flash memory card, followed by a colon.					
	flash:	ash:(Optional) Specifies the internal Flash memory, followed by a colon. In the ASA 5500 series, the flash keyword is aliased to disk0 .					
	path	The nam	e and path o	f the directory to	o create.		
Defaults	If you do not spec	cify a path, the	directory is o	created in the cu	rrent worki	ng directory.	
Command Modes	The following tab	ble shows the m	odes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	ind:	
			Firewall Mode		Security (ty Context	
						Multiple	
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	Privileged EXEC		•	•	•		•
Command History	Release	Modifi	cation				
Command History	Release 7.0			s introduced.			
Command History Usage Guidelines Examples		This control This	ommand was	ists, then the new	-	is not created.	
Jsage Guidelines Examples	7.0 If a directory with This example sho hostname# mkdir	This control of the same name name name name name name name n	ommand was e already exi e a new diree	ists, then the new	-	is not created.	
Jsage Guidelines xamples	7.0 If a directory with This example sho hostname# mkdir Command	This control This	ommand was e already exi e a new direc ption	ists, then the new	kup":		
Jsage Guidelines Examples	7.0 If a directory with This example sho hostname# mkdir	This control This	ommand was e already exi e a new direc ption es the currer	ists, then the new ctory called "bac	kup":		
Jsage Guidelines	7.0 If a directory with This example sho hostname# mkdir Command cd	This control This control This control This control This control The same name of the same name of the same name of the same o	ommand was e already exi e a new direc ption es the currer ys the direct	ists, then the new	kup":		
mode

To set the security context mode to single or multiple, use the **mode** command in global configuration mode. You can partition a single security appliance into multiple virtual devices, known as security contexts. Each context behaves like an independent device, with its own security policy, interfaces, and administrators. Multiple contexts are similar to having multiple standalone appliances. In single mode, the security appliance has a single configuration and behaves as a single device. In multiple mode, you can create multiple contexts, each with its own configuration. The number of contexts allowed depends on your license.

mode {single | multiple} [noconfirm]

Syntax Description	multipleSets multiple context mode.						
	noconfirm(Optional) Sets the mode without prompting you for confirmation. This option is useful for automated scripts.						
	single Sets the context mode to single.						
Defaults	No default behavior	or values.					
Command Modes	The following table s	shows the modes in whi	ich you can enter	the comma	and:		
		Firewall	Mode	Security (Context		
					Multiple		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Global configuration	n •	•	•		•	
Command History	Release	Modification					
	7.0	This command wa	as introduced.				
Usage Guidelines	7.0This command was introduced.7.0This command was introduced.In multiple context mode, the security appliance includes a configuration for each context that ident the security policy, interfaces, and almost all the options you can configure on a stand-alone device the config-url command to identify the context configuration location). The system administrator and manages contexts by configuring them in the system configuration, which, like a single mode configuration, is the startup configuration. The system configuration identifies basic settings for th security appliance. The system configuration does not include any network interfaces or network set for itself; rather, when the system needs to access network resources (such as downloading the confirm the server), it uses one of the contexts that is designated as the admin context.When you change the context mode using the mode command, you are prompted to reboot.The context mode (single or multiple) is not stored in the configuration file, even though it does en reboots. If you need to copy your configuration to another device, set the mode on the new device match using the mode command.						

Cisco Security Appliance Command Reference 7.0.5

mode

When you convert from single mode to multiple mode, the security appliance converts the running configuration into two files: a new startup configuration that comprises the system configuration, and admin.cfg that comprises the admin context (in the root directory of the internal Flash memory). The original running configuration is saved as old_running.cfg (in the root directory of the internal Flash memory). The original startup configuration is not saved. The security appliance automatically adds an entry for the admin context to the system configuration with the name "admin."

If you convert from multiple mode to single mode, you might want to first copy a full startup configuration (if available) to the security appliance; the system configuration inherited from multiple mode is not a complete functioning configuration for a single mode device.

Not all features are supported in multiple context mode. See the *Cisco Security Appliance Command Line Configuration Guide* for more information.

Examples

The following example sets the mode to multiple:

```
hostname(config)# mode multiple
WARNING: This command will change the behavior of the device
WARNING: This command will initiate a Reboot
Proceed with change mode? [confirm] y
Convert the system configuration? [confirm] y
Flash Firewall mode: multiple
****
**** --- SHUTDOWN NOW ---
***
**** Message to all terminals:
```

Rebooting....

* * *

Booting system, please wait...

change mode

The following example sets the mode to single:

```
hostname(config)# mode single
WARNING: This command will change the behavior of the device
WARNING: This command will initiate a Reboot
Proceed with change mode? [confirm] Y
Flash Firewall mode: single
```

```
***

*** --- SHUTDOWN NOW ---

***

*** Message to all terminals:

***

*** change mode
```

Rebooting....

Booting system, please wait...

Related Commands	Command	Description		
	context	Configures a context in the system configuration and enters context configuration mode.		
	show mode	Shows the current context mode, either single or multiple.		

monitor-interface

To enable health monitoring on a specific interface, use the **monitor-interface** command in global configuration mode. To disable interface monitoring, use the **no** form of this command.

monitor-interface *if_name*

no monitor-interface *if_name*

Syntax Description	if_name	<i>if_name</i> Specifies the name of the interface being monitored.						
Defaults	Monitoring of physical interfaces is enabled by default; monitoring of logical interfaces is disabled by default.							
Command Modes	The following table sho	ows the modes in whi	ch you can enter	the comma	und:			
		Firewall	Mode	Security (Context			
					Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Global configuration	•	•	•	•			
						ľ		
Command History	Release Modification							
	7.0	This command wa	as introduced.					
Usage Guidelines	The number of interfac exchanged during every pair. The failover interf testing begins on an int	y interface poll freque face poll time is 3 to 1 perface if 5 consecutiv	ency time period 5 seconds. For ex ve hellos are not l	between th cample, if t	e security appl he poll time is	liance failover set to 5 seconds,		
	Monitored failover interfaces can have the following status:							
	Unknown—Initial status. This status can also mean the status cannot be determined.							
	• Normal—The interface is receiving traffic.							
	• Testing—Hello messages are not heard on the interface for five poll times.							
		nterface or VLAN is	-	down.				
		sical link for the inte						
		is received on the int	-		n the peer inter	rface.		
	In Active/Active failov	er, this command is c	only valid within	a context.				

Examples

The following example enables monitoring on an interface named "inside":

hostname(config)# monitor-interface inside
hostname(config)#

Related Commands

Command	Description			
failover interface-policy	Specifies the number or percentage of monitored interface that must fail for failover to occur.			
failover polltime	Specifies the interval between hello messages on an interface (Active/Standby failover).			
polltime interface	Specifies the interval between hello messages on an interface (Active/Active failover).			

more

To display the contents of a file, use the **more** command.

more {/ascii | /binary| /ebcdic | disk0: | disk1: | flash: | ftp: | http: | https: | system: | tftp:}*filename*

Syntax Description	/ascii	(Optional) D	isplays a binary	file in hinary mo	de and an A	ASCII file in b	inary mode.		
		/ascii (Optional) Displays a binary file in binary mode and an ASCII file in binary mode.							
	/binary (Optional) Displays any file in binary mode.								
	/ebcdic (Optional) Displays binary files in EBCDIC.								
	disk0:	(Optional) D	isplays a file on	the internal Flas	h memory.				
	disk1:	(Optional) D	isplays a file on	the external Flas	h memory	card.			
	flash:		pecifies the intern		y, followed	by a colon. In	the ASA 550		
			sh keyword is a						
	ftp:		isplays a file on						
	http:		isplays a file on						
	https:	· 1	isplays a file on		e.				
	system:		isplays the file s						
	tftp:		isplays a file on						
Defaults	filename	Specifies the	name of the file	to display.					
	ACSII mode								
									Defaults
Defaults	ACSII mode	2							
			ne modes in which	h you can enter	the comma	nd			
		e ng table shows th	ne modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	nd:			
Defaults Command Modes					1				
			ne modes in whic		the comma	Context			
	The following	ng table shows th	Firewall N	1ode	Security C	context Multiple	System		
	The following	ng table shows th	Firewall N Routed	Transparent	Security C Single	Context	System		
	The following	ng table shows th	Firewall N	1ode	Security C	context Multiple	System •		
	The following	ng table shows th Aode EXEC	Firewall N Routed	Transparent	Security C Single	context Multiple	-		

```
XXX Version X.X(X)
nameif vlan300 outside security10
enable password 8Ry2YjIyt7RRXU24 encrypted
passwd 2KFQnbNIdI.2KYOU encrypted
hostname test
fixup protocol ftp 21
fixup protocol h323 H225 1720
fixup protocol h323 ras 1718-1719
fixup protocol ils 389
fixup protocol rsh 514
fixup protocol smtp 25
fixup protocol sqlnet 1521
fixup protocol sip 5060
fixup protocol skinny 2000
names
access-list deny-flow-max 4096
access-list alert-interval 300
access-list 100 extended permit icmp any any
access-list 100 extended permit ip any any
pager lines 24
icmp permit any outside
mtu outside 1500
ip address outside 172.29.145.35 255.255.0.0
no asdm history enable
arp timeout 14400
access-group 100 in interface outside
1
interface outside
1
route outside 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 172.29.145.1 1
timeout xlate 3:00:00
timeout conn 1:00:00 half-closed 0:10:00 udp 0:02:00 icmp 0:00:02 rpc 0:10:00 h3
23 0:05:00 h225 1:00:00 mgcp 0:05:00 sip 0:30:00 sip_media 0:02:00
timeout uauth 0:05:00 absolute
aaa-server TACACS+ protocol tacacs+
aaa-server RADIUS protocol radius
aaa-server LOCAL protocol local
snmp-server host outside 128.107.128.179
snmp-server location my_context, USA
snmp-server contact admin@my_context.com
snmp-server community public
no snmp-server enable traps
floodguard enable
fragment size 200 outside
no sysopt route dnat
telnet timeout 5
ssh timeout 5
terminal width 511
qdb enable
mgcp command-queue 0
: end
```

Related Commands

	Command	Description	
-	cd	Changes to the specified directory.	
-	pwd	Displays the current working directory.	

mroute

To configure a static multicast route, use the **mroute** command in global configuration mode. To remove a static multicast route, use the **no** form of this command.

mroute *src smask in_if_name* [**dense** *output_if_name*] [*distance*]

no mroute *src smask in_if_name* [**dense** *output_if_name*] [*distance*]

Syntax Description	<pre>dense output_if_name</pre>	(Optional) The interface name for dense mode output.
		The dense <i>output_if_name</i> keyword and argument pair is only supported for SMR stub multicast routing (igmp forwarding).
	distance	(Optional) The administrative distance of the route. Routes with lower distances have preference. The default is 0.
	in_if_name	Specifies the incoming interface name for the mroute.
	smask	Specifies the multicast source network address mask.
	src	Specifies the IP address of the multicast source.

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall Mode Security C		ontext		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Global configuration	•		•		

Command History	Release	Modification
	Preexisting	This command was preexisting.

Usage Guidelines This command lets you statically configure where multicast sources are located. The security appliance expects to receive multicast packets on the same interface as it would use to send unicast packets to a specific source. In some cases, such as bypassing a route that does not support multicast routing, multicast packets may take a different path than the unicast packets.

Static multicast routes are not advertised or redistributed.

Use the **show mroute** command displays the contents of the multicast route table. Use the **show running-config mroute** command to display the mroute commands in the running configuration.

Examples The following example shows how configure a static multicast route using the mroute command: hostname(config)# mroute 172.16.0.0 255.255.0.0 inside

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear configure mroute	Removes the mroute commands from the configuration.
	show mroute	Displays the IPv4 multicast routing table.
	show running-config mroute	Displays the mroute commands in the configuration.

mtu

To specify the maximum transmission unit for an interface, use the **mtu** command in global configuration mode. To reset the MTU block size to 1500 for Ethernet interfaces, use the **no** form of this command. This command supports IPv4 and IPv6 traffic.

mtu *interface_name bytes*

no mtu interface_name bytes

Syntax Description	bytes	Number of bytes in	n the MTU; valio	d values are	e from 64 to 65	,535 bytes.		
	interface_name	Internal or externa	l network interfa	ace name.				
Defaults	The default <i>bytes</i> is 1	1500 for Ethernet interfa	aces.					
Command Modes	. The following table s	shows the modes in which	ch you can enter	the comma	ınd:			
		Firewall N	Aode	Security (Context			
					Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Global configuration	Global configuration — • •						
Command History	Release Modification							
	Preexisting This command was preexisting.							
Usage Guidelines		ets you to set the data si ented before being sent.	ze that is sent on	a connecti	on. Data that i	s larger than the		
	to dynamically disco various links along th packet is larger than the network software ser	ce supports IP path MTU ver and cope with the di ne path. Sometimes, the the MTU that you set for ads a message to the sen the destination so that th	ifferences in the security appliance the interface, bu ding host, alertir	maximum a ce cannot f it the "don' ng it to the	allowable MTU orward a datag t fragment" (D problem. The h	J size of the ram because the F) bit is set. The nost has to		
	The default MTU is 1500 bytes in a block for Ethernet interfaces (which is also the maximum). This value is sufficient for most applications, but you can pick a lower number if network conditions require it.							
	value is sufficient for require it.	most applications, but		ower numb				

Examples

This example shows how to specify the MTU for an interface:

hostname(config)# show running-config mtu
mtu outside 1500
mtu inside 1500
hostname(config)# mtu inside 8192
hostname(config)# show running-config mtu
mtu outside 1500
mtu inside 8192

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear configure mtu	Clears the configured maximum transmission unit values on all interfaces.
show running-config mtu	Displays the current maximum transmission unit block size.

multicast-routing

To enable IP multicast routing on the security appliance, use the **multicast routing** command in global configuration mode. To disable IP multicast routing, use the **no** form of this command.

multicast-routing

no multicast-routing

Syntax Description	This command has no arguments or keyword	ls.
--------------------	--	-----

Defaults The **multicast-routing** command enables PIM and IGMP on all interfaces by default.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall M	ode	Security Context		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Global configuration	•	—	•	_	—

Command History	Release	Modification
	7.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **multicast-routing** command enables PIM and IGMP on all interfaces.

PIM is not supported with PAT. The PIM protocol does not use ports and PAT only works with protocols that use ports.

If the security appliance is the PIM RP, use the untranslated outside address of the security appliance as the RP address.

The number of entries in the multicast routing tables are limited by the amount of RAM on the system. Table 6-1 lists the maximum number of entries for specific multicast tables based on the amount of RAM on the security appliance. Once these limits are reached, any new entries are discarded.

 Table 6-2
 Entry Limits for Multicast Tables

Table	16 MB	128 MB	128+ MB
MFIB	1000	3000	5000
IGMP Groups	1000	3000	5000
PIM Routes	3000	7000	12000

<u>Note</u>

Examples

The following example enables IP multicast routing on the security appliance: hostname(config)# multicast-routing

Related Commands	Command	Description
	igmp	Enables IGMP on an interface.
	pim	Enables PIM on an interface.

name

To associate a name with an IP address, use the **name** command in global configuration mode. To disable the use of the text names but not remove them from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

name *ip_address name*

no name *ip_address* [*name*]

Syntax Description	<i>ip_address</i> Specifies an IP address of the host that is named.							
	<i>name</i> Specifies the name assigned to the IP address. Use characters a to z, A to Z, 0 to 9, a dash, and an underscore. The <i>name</i> must be 63 characters or less. Also, the <i>name</i> cannot start with a number.							
Defaults	No default b	ehaviors or value	s.					
Command Modes	The followir	ng table shows the	e modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	und:		
			Firewall N	Node	Security (Context		
						Multiple		
	Command M	ode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Global conf	iguration	•	•	•	•		
							H	
Command History	Release Modification							
	Preexisting This command was preexisting.							
Usage Guidelines		e association of a little of the second	name with an IF	address, use the	e names con	mmand. You ca	an associate only	
	one name with an IP address. You must first use the names command before you use the name command. Use the name command immediately after you use the names command and before you use the write memory command.							
	The name command lets you identify a host by a text name and map text strings to IP addresses. The name command allows you to disable the use of the text names but does not remove them from the configuration. Use the clear configure name command to clear the list of names from the configuration.							
	If you are using both ASDM and the command line to manage the security appliance, when you add a name command using the command line interface you should also add an asdm location command specifying the same IP address. If you do not, ASDM will not display the named object. For example, the following commands will cause the 10.1.1.0 network, named "finance", to appear in the Hosts/Networks list in ASDM:							
	hostname(config)# asdm location 10.1.1.0 hostname(config)# asdm location 10.1.1.0 255.255.255.0 inside							
	To disable di	isplaying name v	alues, use the n	o names comma	and.			

Both the name and names commands are saved in the configuration.

The **name** command does not support assigning a name to a network mask. For example, this command would be rejected:

```
hostname(config)# name 255.255.255.0 class-C-mask
```

```
<u>Note</u>
```

None of the commands in which a mask is required can process a name as an accepted network mask.

Examples

This example shows that the **names** command allows you to enable use of the **name** command. The **name** command substitutes **sa_inside** for references to 192.168.42.3 and **sa_outside** for 209.165.201.3. You can use these names with the **ip address** commands when assigning IP addresses to the network interfaces. The **no names** command disables the **name** command values from displaying. Subsequent use of the **names** command again restores the **name** command value display.

```
hostname(config)# names
hostname(config)# name 192.168.42.3 sa_inside
hostname(config)# name 209.165.201.3 sa_outside
hostname(config-if)# ip address inside sa_inside 255.255.255.0
hostname(config-if)# ip address outside sa_outside 255.255.254
hostname(config)# show ip address
System IP Addresses:
   inside ip address sa_inside mask 255.255.255.0
   outside ip address sa_outside mask 255.255.255.224
hostname(config) # no names
hostname(config)# show ip address
System IP Addresses:
   inside ip address 192.168.42.3 mask 255.255.255.0
   outside ip address 209.165.201.3 mask 255.255.255.224
hostname(config)# names
hostname(config) # show ip address
System IP Addresses:
   inside ip address sa_inside mask 255.255.255.0
```

outside ip address sa_outside mask 255.255.255.224

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear configure name	Clears the list of names from the configuration.
	names	Enables the association of a name with an IP address.
	show running-config	Displays the names associated with an IP address.
	name	

L

nameif

To provide a name for an interface, use the **nameif** command in interface configuration mode. To remove the name, use the **no** form of this command. The interface name is used in all configuration commands on the security appliance instead of the interface type and ID (such as gigabitethernet0/1), and is therefore required before traffic can pass through the interface.

nameif name

no nameif

Syntax Description	name Se	<i>name</i> Sets a name up to 48 characters in length. The name is not case-sensitive.							
Defaults	No default behavior or value	28.							
Command Modes	The following table shows t	he modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	und:				
		Firewall M	ode	Security (Context				
					Multiple				
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System			
	Interface configuration	•	•	•	•				
Command History	Release Modification								
		his command was terface configura			nfiguration con	nmand to an			
Usage Guidelines	For subinterfaces, you must assign a VLAN with the vlan command before you enter the nameif command.								
	You can change the name by reentering this command with a new value. Do not enter the no form, because that command causes all commands that refer to that name to be deleted.								
Examples	The following example conf	igures the names	for two interfac	es to be "ir	nside" and "out	side:"			
	<pre>hostname(config)# interfa hostname(config-if)# name hostname(config-if)# secu hostname(config-if)# ip a hostname(config-if)# interfa hostname(config-if)# interfa hostname(config-if)# secu hostname(config-if)# ip a hostname(config-if)# ip a</pre>	eif inside arity-level 100 address 10.1.1.1 shutdown erface gigabitet eif outside arity-level 0 address 10.1.2.1	255.255.255.0						

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear xlate	Resets all translations for existing connections, causing the connections to be reset.
	interface	Configures an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	security-level	Sets the security level for the interface.
	vlan	Assigns a VLAN ID to a subinterface.

names

To enable the association of a name with an IP address, use the **names** command in global configuration mode. You can associate only one name with an IP address. To disable displaying **name** values, use the **no names** command.

names

no names

Syntax Description This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults No default behaviors or values.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	lode	Security Context		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Global configuration	•	•	•	•	_

Command History	Release	Modification
	Preexisting	This command was preexisting.

Usage Guidelines The **names** command is used to enable the association of a name with an IP address that you configured with the **name** command. The order in which you enter the **name** or **names** commands is irrelevant.

Examples The following example shows how to enable the association of a name with an IP address: hostname(config)# **names**

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear configure name	Clears the list of names from the configuration.
	name	Associates a name with an IP address.
	show running-config	Displays a list of names associated with IP addresses.
	name	
	show running-config	Displays the IP address-to-name conversions.
	names	

name-separator

To specify a character as a delimiter between the e-mail and VPN username and password, use the **name-separator** command in the applicable e-mail proxy mode. To revert to the default, ":", use the **no** version of this command.

name-separator [symbol]

no name-separator

Syntax Description	symbol (Optional) The character that separates the e-mail and VPN usernames and passwords. Choices are "@," (at) " " (pipe), ":"(colon), "#" (hash), "," (comma), and ";" (semi-colon).						
Defaults	The default is ":" (co	olon).					
Command Modes	The following table	shows the modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
		Firewall N	lode	Security C	Context		
					Multiple		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Pop3s	•	_	•			
	Imap4s	•		•			
	Smtps	•		•			
Command History	Release Modification						
	7.0This command was introduced.						
Usage Guidelines	The name separator	must be different from th	e server separat	or.			
Examples	The following example shows how to set a hash (#) as the name separator for POP3S:						
	hostname(config)# hostname(config-po	pop3s pp3s)# name-separator #	ŧ				
Related Commands	Command	Description					
		-					

nat

	To identify addresses on one interface that are translated to mapped addresses on another interface, use the nat command in global configuration mode. This command configures dynamic NAT or PAT, where an address is translated to one of a pool of mapped addresses. To remove the nat command, use the no form of this command. For regular dynamic NAT:					
		d real_ip [mask [dns] [outside] [[tcp] tcp_max_conns [emb_limit]]]] [udp udp_max_conns]				
		t_id real_ip [mask [dns] [outside] [[tcp] tcp_max_conns [emb_limit]]]] [udp udp_max_conns]				
	For policy dynamic NAT	and NAT exemption:				
	nat (<i>real_ifc</i>) <i>nat_id</i> access-list <i>access_list_name</i> [dns] [outside] [[tcp] <i>tcp_max_conns</i> [<i>emb_limit</i>] [norandomseq]]] [udp <i>udp_max_conns</i>]					
	-	t_id access-list access_list_name [dns] [outside] [[tcp] tcp_max_conns randomseq]]] [udp udp_max_conns]				
Syntax Description	access-list access_list_name	Identifies the local addresses and destination addresses using an extended access list, also known as policy NAT. Create the access list using the access-list command. You can optionally specify the local and destination ports in the access list using the eq operator. If the NAT ID is 0 , then the access list specifies addresses that are exempt from NAT. NAT exemption is not the same as policy NAT; you cannot specify the port addresses, for example.				
		Note Access list hit counts, as shown by the show access-list command, do not increment for NAT exemption access lists.				
	dns	(Optional) Rewrites the A record, or address record, in DNS replies that match this command. For DNS replies traversing from a mapped interface to a real interface, the A record is rewritten from the mapped value to the real value. Inversely, for DNS replies traversing from a real interface to a mapped interface, the A record is rewritten from the real value to the mapped value.				
		If your NAT statement includes the address of a host that has an entry in a DNS server, and the DNS server is on a different interface from a client, then the client and the DNS server need different addresses for the host; one needs the global address and one needs the local address. The translated host needs to be on the same interface as either the client or the DNS server. Typically, hosts that need to allow access from other interfaces use a static translation, so this option is more likely to be used with the static command.				

emb_limit	(Optional) Specifies the maximum number of embryonic connections per host. The default is 0, which means unlimited embryonic connections.			
	Limiting the number of embryonic connections protects you from a DoS attack. The security appliance uses the embryonic limit to trigger TCP Intercept, which protects inside systems from a DoS attack perpetrated by flooding an interface with TCP SYN packets. An embryonic connection is a connection request that has not finished the necessary handshake between source and destination.			
	This option does not apply to outside NAT. The TCP intercept feature applies only to hosts or servers on a higher security level. If you set the embryonic limit for outside NAT, the embryonic limit is ignored.			
real_ifc	Specifies the name of the interface connected to the real IP address network.			
real_ip	Specifies the real address that you want to translate. You can use 0.0.0.0 (or the abbreviation 0) to specify all addresses.			
mask	(Optional) Specifies the subnet mask for the real addresses. If you do not enter a mask, then the default mask for the IP address class is used.			
nat_id	Specifies an integer for the NAT ID. For regular NAT, this integer is between 1 and 2147483647. For policy NAT (nat id access-list), this integer is between 1 and 65535.			
	Identity NAT (nat 0) and NAT exemption (nat 0 access-list) use the NAT ID of 0 .			
	This ID is referenced by the global command to associate a global pool with the <i>real_ip</i> .			
norandomseq	(Optional) Disables TCP ISN randomization protection. Each TCP connection has two ISNs: one generated by the client and one generated by the server. The security appliance randomizes the ISN of the TCP SYN passing in both the inbound and outbound directions.			
	Randomizing the ISN of the protected host prevents an attacker from predecting the next ISN for a new connection and potentially hijacking the new session.			
	TCP initial sequence number randomization can be disabled if required. For example:			
	• If another in-line firewall is also randomizing the initial sequence numbers, there is no need for both firewalls to be performing this action, even though this action does not affect the traffic.			
	• If you use eBGP multi-hop through the security appliance, and the eBGP peers are using MD5. Randomization breaks the MD5 checksum.			
	• You use a WAAS device that requires the security appliance not to randomize the sequence numbers of connections.			
outside	(Optional) If this interface is on a lower security level than the interface you identify by the matching global statement, then you must enter outside. This feature is called outside NAT or bidirectional NAT.			

tcp tcp_max_conns	Specifies the maximum number of simultaneous TCP and UDP connections for the entire subnet. The default is 0, which means unlimited connections. (Idle connections are closed after the idle timeout specified by the timeout conn command.)
	This option does not apply to outside NAT. The security appliance only tracks connections from a higher security interface to a lower security interface.
udp <i>udp_max_conns</i>	(Optional) Used with the udp keyword to set the maximum number of simultaneous UDP connections the <i>real_ip</i> hosts are each allowed to use.

Defaults

The default value for *tcp_max_conns*, *emb_limit*, and *udp_max_conns* is 0 (unlimited), which is the maximum available.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	lode	Security Context		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Global configuration	•	_	•	•	

Release Modification Preexisting This command was preexisting.

Usage Guidelines

For dynamic NAT and PAT, you first configure a **nat** command identifying the real addresses on a given interface that you want to translate. Then you configure a separate **global** command to specify the mapped addresses when exiting another interface (in the case of PAT, this is one address). Each **nat** command matches a **global** command by comparing the NAT ID, a number that you assign to each command.

The security appliance translates an address when a NAT rule matches the traffic. If no NAT rule matches, processing for the packet continues. The exception is when you enable NAT control using the **nat-control** command. NAT control requires that packets traversing from a higher security interface (inside) to a lower security interface (outside) match a NAT rule, or else processing for the packet stops. NAT is not required between same security level interfaces even if you enable NAT control. You can optionally configure NAT if desired.

Dynamic NAT translates a group of real addresses to a pool of mapped addresses that are routable on the destination network. The mapped pool can include fewer addresses than the real group. When a host you want to translate accesses the destination network, the security appliance assigns it an IP address from the mapped pool. The translation is added only when the real host initiates the connection. The translation is in place only for the duration of the connection, and a given user does not keep the same IP address after the translation times out (see the **timeout xlate** command). Users on the destination network, therefore, cannot reliably initiate a connection to a host that uses dynamic NAT (or PAT, even if the connection is allowed by an access list), and the security appliance rejects any attempt to connect to a real host address directly. See the **static** command for reliable access to hosts.

• If the mapped pool has fewer addresses than the real group, you could run out of addresses if the amount of traffic is more than expected.

Use PAT if this event occurs often, because PAT provides over 64,000 translations using ports of a single address.

• You have to use a large number of routable addresses in the mapped pool; if the destination network requires registered addresses, such as the Internet, you might encounter a shortage of usable addresses.

The advantage of dynamic NAT is that some protocols cannot use PAT. For example, PAT does not work with IP protocols that do not have a port to overload, such as GRE version 0. PAT also does not work with some applications that have a data stream on one port and the control path on another and are not open standard, such as some multimedia applications.

PAT translates multiple real addresses to a single mapped IP address. Specifically, the security appliance translates the real address and source port (real socket) to the mapped address and a unique port above 1024 (mapped socket). Each connection requires a separate translation, because the source port differs for each connection. For example, 10.1.1.1:1025 requires a separate translation from 10.1.1.1:1026.

After the connection expires, the port translation also expires after 30 seconds of inactivity. The timeout is not configurable.

PAT lets you use a single mapped address, thus conserving routable addresses. You can even use the security appliance interface IP address as the PAT address. PAT does not work with some multimedia applications that have a data stream that is different from the control path.



For the duration of the translation, a remote host can initiate a connection to the translated host if an access list allows it. Because the address (both real and mapped) is unpredictable, a connection to the host is unlikely. However in this case, you can rely on the security of the access list.

If you enable NAT control, then inside hosts must match a NAT rule when accessing outside hosts. If you do not want to perform NAT for some hosts, then you can bypass NAT for those hosts (alternatively, you can disable NAT control). You might want to bypass NAT, for example, if you are using an application that does not support NAT. You can use the **static** command to bypass NAT, or one of the following options:

• Identity NAT (**nat 0** command)—When you configure identity NAT (which is similar to dynamic NAT), you do not limit translation for a host on specific interfaces; you must use identity NAT for connections through all interfaces. Therefore, you cannot choose to perform normal translation on real addresses when you access interface A, but use identity NAT when accessing interface B. Regular dynamic NAT, on the other hand, lets you specify a particular interface on which to translate the addresses. Make sure that the real addresses for which you use identity NAT are routable on all networks that are available according to your access lists.

For identity NAT, even though the mapped address is the same as the real address, you cannot initiate a connection from the outside to the inside (even if the interface access list allows it). Use static identity NAT or NAT exemption for this functionality.

• NAT exemption (**nat 0 access-list** command)—NAT exemption allows both translated and remote hosts to initiate connections. Like identity NAT, you do not limit translation for a host on specific interfaces; you must use NAT exemption for connections through all interfaces. However, NAT exemption does let you specify the real and destination addresses when determining the real addresses to translate (similar to policy NAT), so you have greater control using NAT exemption. However unlike policy NAT, NAT exemption does not consider the ports in the access list.

Policy NAT lets you identify real addresses for address translation by specifying the source and destination addresses in an extended access list. You can also optionally specify the source and destination ports. Regular NAT can only consider the real addresses. For example, you can translate the real address to mapped address A when it accesses server A, but translate the real address to mapped address B when it accesses server B.

When you specify the ports in policy NAT for applications that require application inspection for rts.

		secondary channels (FTP, VoIP, etc.), the security appliance automatically translates the secondary ports.				
<u>Note</u>	All types of NAT support policy NAT except for NAT exemption. NAT exemption uses an access list to identify the real addresses, but differs from policy NAT in that the ports are not considered. You can accomplish the same result as NAT exemption using static identity NAT, which does support policy NAT.					
		You can alternatively configure maximum connections, maximum embryonic connections, and TCP sequence randomization using the set connection commands. If you configure these settings for the same traffic using both methods, then the security appliance uses the lower limit. For TCP sequence randomization, if it is disabled using either method, then the security appliance disables TCP sequence randomization.				
		If you change the NAT configuration, and you do not want to wait for existing translations to time out before the new NAT information is used, you can clear the translation table using clear xlate command. However, clearing the translation table disconnects all of the current connections.				
Examples		For example, to translate the 10.1.1.0/24 network on the inside interface, enter the following command:				
		hostname(config)# nat (inside) 1 10.1.1.0 255.255.255.0 hostname(config)# global (outside) 1 209.165.201.1-209.165.201.30				
		To identify a pool of addresses for dynamic NAT as well as a PAT address for when the NAT pool is exhausted, enter the following commands:				
		hostname(config)# nat (inside) 1 10.1.1.0 255.255.255.0 hostname(config)# global (outside) 1 209.165.201.5 hostname(config)# global (outside) 1 209.165.201.10-209.165.201.20				
		To translate the lower security dmz network addresses so they appear to be on the same network as the inside network (10.1.1.0), for example, to simplify routing, enter the following commands:				
		hostname(config)# nat (dmz) 1 10.1.2.0 255.255.255.0 outside dns hostname(config)# global (inside) 1 10.1.1.45				
		To identify a single real address with two different destination addresses using policy NAT, enter the following commands:				
		hostname(config)# access-list NET1 permit ip 10.1.2.0 255.255.255.0 209.165.201.0 255.255.255.224 hostname(config)# access-list NET2 permit ip 10.1.2.0 255.255.255.0 209.165.200.224				
		255.255.255.224 hostname(config)# nat (inside) 1 access-list NET1 tcp 0 2000 udp 10000 hostname(config)# global (outside) 1 209.165.202.129 hostname(config)# nat (inside) 2 access-list NET2 tcp 1000 500 udp 2000 hostname(config)# global (outside) 2 209.165.202.130				
		To identify a single real address/destination address pair that use different ports using policy NAT, enter the following commands:				
		hostname(config)# access-list WEB permit tcp 10.1.2.0 255.255.255.0 209.165.201.11 255.255.255.255 eq 80				

nat

```
hostname(config)# access-list TELNET permit tcp 10.1.2.0 255.255.255.0 209.165.201.11
255.255.255 eq 23
hostname(config)# nat (inside) 1 access-list WEB
hostname(config)# global (outside) 1 209.165.202.129
hostname(config)# nat (inside) 2 access-list TELNET
hostname(config)# global (outside) 2 209.165.202.130
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
access-list deny-flow-max	Specifies the maximum number of concurrent deny flows that can be created.
clear configure nat	Removes the NAT configuration.
global	Creates entries from a pool of global addresses.
interface	Creates and configures an interface.
show running-config nat	Displays a pool of global IP addresses that are associated with the network.

```
nat
```

nat (vpn load-balancing)

To set the IP address to which NAT translates the IP address of this device, use the **nat** command in VPN load-balancing mode. To disable this NAT translation, use the **no** form of this command.

nat ip-address

no nat [*ip-adddress*]

Syntax Description	CDescription <i>ip-address</i> The IP address to which you want this NAT to translate the IP a this device.							
Defaults	No default beh	avior or values.						
Command Modes	The following	table shows the n	nodes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
			Firewall N	lode	Security Context			
						Multiple		
	Command Mod	le	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	VPN load-bala	ancing	•		•			
Command History	Release	Modification						
	7.0 This command was introduced.							
Usage Guidelines	You must first use the vpn load-balancing command to enter VPN load-balancing mode. In the no nat form of the command, if you specify the optional <i>ip-address</i> value, the IP address must match the existing NAT IP address in the running configuration.							
Examples	•	is an example of a AT-translated add		-	nd sequenc	e that includes	a nat command	
	<pre>hostname(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1 hostname(config-if)# ip address 209.165.202.159 255.255.255.0 hostname(config)# nameif test hostname(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/2 hostname(config-if)# ip address 209.165.201.30 255.255.255.0 hostname(config)# nameif foo hostname(config)# vpn load-balancing hostname(config-load-balancing)# nat 192.168.10.10 hostname(config-load-balancing)# priority 9 hostname(config-load-balancing)# interface lbpublic test hostname(config-load-balancing)# interface lbprivate foo hostname(config-load-balancing)# cluster ip address 209.165.202.224 hostname(config-load-balancing)# cluster port 9023</pre>							

hostname(config-load-balancing)# participate

Related Commandsh

CommandDescriptionvpn load-balancingEnter VPN

Enter VPN load-balancing mode.

nat-control

To enforce NAT control, use the **nat-control** command in global configuration mode. To disable NAT control, which allows inside hosts to communicate with outside networks without configuring a NAT rule, use the **no** form of this command.

nat-control

no nat-control

Syntax Description	This command has no arguments or keywords.
--------------------	--

Defaults NAT control is disabled by default (**no nat-control** command).

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	lode	Security Context		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Global configuration	•	_	•	•	

Release Modification 7.0 This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines If na

If **nat-control** is enabled, you must configure a NAT rule before an inside host can communicate with any outside networks. The **no nat-control** command allows inside hosts to communicate with outside networks without configuring a NAT rule. Only hosts that undergo NAT need to have a NAT rule configured.

The difference between the **no nat-control** command and the **nat 0** (identity NAT) command is that identity NAT requires that traffic be initiated from the local host. The **no nat-control** command does not have this requirement, nor does it require a static command to allow communication to inside hosts.

Disabling NAT control is similar to the same security level communication feature, which allows communication between two interfaces of the same security level without configuring a NAT rule, except that the NAT control feature is between hosts instead of interfaces.

No new NAT functionality is provided with this feature. All existing NAT functionality remains the same.



In multiple context mode, the packet classifier relies on the NAT configuration in some cases to assign packets to contexts. If you do not perform NAT because NAT control is disabled, then the classifier might require changes in your network configuration. If you want the added security of NAT control but do not want to translate inside addresses in some cases, you can apply a NAT exemption (**nat 0 access-list**) or identity NAT (**nat 0** or **static**) rule on those addresses.

When NAT control is disabled with the **no-nat control** command, and a NAT and a global command pair are configured for an interface, the real IP addresses cannot go out on other interfaces unless you define those destinations with the **nat 0 access-list** command.

For example, the following NAT is the that one you want performed when going to the outside network:

nat (inside) 1 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 global (ouside) 1 209.165.201.2

The above configuration catches everything on the inside network, so if you do not want to translate inside addresses when they go to the DMZ, then you need to match that traffic for NAT exemption, as shown in the following example:

access-list EXEMPT extended permit ip any 192.168.1.0 255.255.255.0 access-list EXEMPT remark This matches any traffic going to DMZ1 access-list EXEMPT extended permit ip any 10.1.1.0 255.255.255.0 access-list EXEMPT remark This matches any traffic going to DMZ1 nat (inside) 0 access-list EXEMPT

Alternately, you can perform NAT translation on all interfaces:

```
nat (inside) 1 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
gloval (outside) 1 209.165.201.2
global (dmz1) 1 192.168.1.230
global (dmz2) 1 10.1.1.230
```

The following table compares the results between **nat-control** and **no nat-control**:

Condition	nat-control	no nat-control
• no inside NAT rule	deny	continue
• no outside NAT rule		
• inside NAT rule	continue	continue
• no outside NAT rule (no dynamic outside NAT)		
• inside NAT rule	deny	continue
 no outside NAT rule (dynamic outside NAT)¹ 		

1. Dynamic outside NAT is enabled at an interface if a **nat** command with the keyword **outside** is associated with the interface

Two NAT policies are used to perform address translation on each packet that traverses the security appliance, an inside NAT policy and an outside NAT policy. If the **nat-control** command is enabled, each inside address must have an inside NAT rule before communication is permitted through the security appliance. Additionally, if outside dynamic NAT is enabled on an interface, each outside address must have an outside NAT rule before communication is permitted through the security appliance.

If the **no nat-control** command is configured and no NAT policy matches, an address rewrite is not performed and processing continues. The default is NAT control disabled (**no nat-control** command).

Note: To ensure backward compatibility, the **nat-control** command is automatically enabled if the startup configuration is six or lower.

Examples

The following example enables **nat-control**:

hostname(config)# nat-control

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nat	Defines an address on one interface that is translated to a global address on another interface.
	show running-config nat-control	Shows the NAT configuration requirement.

nbns-server

To configure an NBNS server, use the **nbns-server** command in webvpn mode. To remove the NBNS server from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

The security appliance queries NBNS servers to map NetBIOS names to IP addresses. WebVPN requires NetBIOS to access or share files on remote systems.

nbns-server {ipaddr or hostname} [master] [timeout timeout] [retry retries]

no nbns-server

baddr naster etry etries meout meout	Indicates that Indicates that Specifies the security app you specify the range is Indicates that Specifies the query again, are multiple	at this is a mas at a retry value e number of tin liance recycles here before se 1 to 10. at a timeout va e amount of tin , to the same se	mes to retry quer s through the list ending an error m alue follows. ne the security ap erver if there is or	ries to NBN to f servers nessage. Th	S servers. The the number of e default value	times is 2; ing the			
etry etries meout	Indicates that Specifies the security app you specify the range is Indicates that Specifies the query again, are multiple	at a retry value e number of tin liance recycles here before se 1 to 10. at a timeout va e amount of tin to the same se	e follows. mes to retry quer s through the list ending an error m alue follows. me the security ap erver if there is or	ties to NBN of servers nessage. Th pliance wat	S servers. The the number of e default value	times is 2; ing the			
meout	Specifies the security app you specify the range is Indicates the Query again, are multiple	e number of tin liance recycles here before se 1 to 10. at a timeout va e amount of tin to the same se	mes to retry quer s through the list ending an error m alue follows. ne the security ap erver if there is or	of servers nessage. Th	the number of e default value	times is 2; ing the			
meout	security app you specify the range is Indicates tha Specifies the query again, are multiple	here before se 1 to 10. at a timeout va e amount of tim to the same se	s through the list ending an error m alue follows. ne the security ap erver if there is or	of servers nessage. Th	the number of e default value	times is 2; ing the			
	Specifies the query again, are multiple	e amount of tim , to the same se	ne the security ap erver if there is or						
meout	query again, are multiple	, to the same se	erver if there is or						
	10 50 second	Specifies the amount of time the security appliance waits before sending the query again, to the same server if there is only one, or another server if there are multiple NBNS servers. The default timeout is 2 seconds; the range is 1 to 30 seconds.							
he following ta	ble shows the			1					
Command Mode		FILEWAIL		Security C	Multiple				
		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System			
Vebvpn		•		•					
Vebvpn elease		• ification		•					
		-			e following table shows the modes in which you can enter the comman	e following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:			

Cisco Security Appliance Command Reference 7.0.5

Examples

The following example shows how to configure an NBNS server that is a master browser with an IP address of 10.10.10.19, a timeout value of 10 seconds, and 8 retries. It also shows how to configure an NBNS WINS server with an IP address of 10.10.10.24, a timeout value of 15 seconds, and 8 retries.

hostname(config)# webvpn hostname(config-webvpn)# nbns-server 10.10.10.19 master timeout 10 retry 8 hostname(config-webvpn)# nbns-server 10.10.10.24 timeout 15 retry 8

neighbor

To define a static neighbor on a point-to-point, non-broadcast network, use the **neighbor** command in router configuration mode. To remove the statically defined neighbor from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command. The **neighbor** command is used to advertise OSPF routes over VPN tunnels.

neighbor ip_address [interface name]

no neighbor *ip_address* [**interface** *name*]

Syntax Description	interface name	· •		erface name, as s		the nameif co	ommand,		
	ip_address	through which the neighbor can be reached.IP address of the neighbor router.							
Defaults	No default behavior or	r values.							
Command Modes	The following table sh	lows the m	odes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:			
	Firewall Mode		lode	Security C	Context				
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Multiple Context	System		
	Router configuration		•		•				
Command History	Release Modification								
	7.0 This command was introduced.								
Usage Guidelines	One neighbor entry me address must be on the				oadcast net	work neighbor.	The neighbor		
	address must be on the primary address of the interface. The interface option needs to be specified when the neighbor is not on the same network as any of the directly connected interfaces of the system. Additionally, a static route must be created to reach the neighbor.`								
Examples	The following example hostname(config-rout		•		ress of 192	.168.1.1:			

Related Commands	Command	Description			
	router ospf	Enters router configuration mode.			
	show running-config router	Displays the commands in the global router configuration.			

nem

To enable network extension mode for hardware clients, use the **nem enable** command in group-policy configuration mode. To disable NEM, use the **nem disable** command. To remove the NEM attribute from the running configuration, use the **no** form of this command. This option allows inheritance of a value from another group policy.

nem {enable | disable}

no nem

Syntax Description	disable Disables Network Extension Mode.							
	enable							
efaults	Network extension	mode is disabled.						
ommand Modes	The following table	shows the modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	nd:			
		Firewall N	Node	Security (ontext			
				-	Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Group-policy	•		•		_		
age Guidelines		mode lets hardware clien PN tunnel. IPSec encapsu				-		
-	network over the V hardware client to r behind the security client over the tunn	PN tunnel. IPSec encapsu networks behind the secur appliance have direct acc el, and only over the tunn tunnel is up, either side o	lates all traffic f ity appliance. PA ess to devices or el, and vice vers	rom the pri AT does not the private a. The harc	vate network b apply. Therefore network behi	behind the ore, devices nd the hardw		
-	network over the V hardware client to r behind the security client over the tunn tunnel, but after the Release	PN tunnel. IPSec encapsu networks behind the secur appliance have direct acc el, and only over the tunn tunnel is up, either side o Modification	lates all traffic f ity appliance. P4 ess to devices or el, and vice vers can initiate data	rom the pri AT does not the private a. The harc	vate network b apply. Therefore network behi	behind the ore, devices nd the hardwa		
Isage Guidelines Command History	network over the V hardware client to r behind the security client over the tunn tunnel, but after the	PN tunnel. IPSec encapsu networks behind the secur appliance have direct acc el, and only over the tunn tunnel is up, either side o	lates all traffic f ity appliance. P4 ess to devices or el, and vice vers can initiate data	rom the pri AT does not the private a. The harc	vate network b apply. Therefore network behi	behind the ore, devices nd the hardw		
-	network over the V hardware client to r behind the security client over the tunn tunnel, but after the Release 7.0	PN tunnel. IPSec encapsu networks behind the secur appliance have direct acc el, and only over the tunn tunnel is up, either side o Modification	ilates all traffic f ity appliance. P/ ess to devices or el, and vice vers can initiate data	rom the pri AT does not a the private a. The hard exchange.	vate network b apply. Therefore e network behi lware client mu	behind the ore, devices nd the hardw ust initiate the		

network area

To define the interfaces on which OSPF runs and to define the area ID for those interfaces, use the **network area** command in router configuration mode. To disable OSPF routing for interfaces defined with the address/netmask pair, use the **no** form of this command.

network addr mask area area_id

no network addr mask area area_id

Syntax Description	addr	IP add	ess.						
	area area_id	Specifies the area that is to be associated with the OSPF address range. The <i>area_id</i> can be specified in either IP address format or in decimal format. When specified in decimal format, valid values range from 0 to 4294967295.							
	mask	The network mask.							
Defaults	No default behavior or values.								
Command Modes	The following table	e shows the mo	odes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:			
			Firewall Mode		Security C	ontext			
					Single	Multiple			
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent		Context	System		
	Router configuration	on	•	—	•		—		
Command History	Release	Modification							
	Preexisting This command was preexisting.								
Usage Guidelines	For OSPF to operat command. If the ne OSPF over that inte	twork area co				•			
	There is no limit to	the number of	f network a	rea commands	you can use	on the securit	y appliance.		
Examples	The following exam	-				•	ea 2:		
	hostname(config-router)# network 192.168.1.1 255.255.255.0 area 2								
Related Commands	Command	Description							
-------------------------	-------------------------------	---							
	router ospf	Enters router configuration mode.							
	show running-config router	Displays the commands in the global router configuration.							

network-object

To add a network object to a network object group, use the **network-object** command in network configuration mode. To remove network objects, use the **no** form of this command.

network-object host *host_addr* | *host_name*

no network-object host *host_addr* | *host_name*

network-object net_addr netmask

no network-object *net_addr netmask*

Syntax Description	host_addr	Host I	Daddrass (if	the heat name is	not alread	v dafinad usin	a the name		
Syntax Description	nost_addr	comm		the host name is	s not alleau	y defined usin	g the name		
	host_name	Host r	name (if the h	ost name is defi	ned using t	he name com	nand.		
	net_addr	net_addr Network address; used with <i>netmask</i> to define a subnet object.							
	netmask	Netma	ask; used witl	n <i>net_addr</i> to de	fine a subn	et object.			
Defaults	No default behavio	r or values.							
				_		_			
Command Modes	The following table	shows the m	nodes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:			
			Firewall N	lode	Security C	ontext			
						Multiple			
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Network configura	ition	•	•	•	•			
Command History	Release	Modif	ication						
	Preexisting	This c	command was	preexisting.					
Usage Guidelines	The network-object	ct command i	is used with t	he a hiect-groun	command	to define a ho	st or a subne		
osuge duraennes	object in network c			ie object-group	command				
Fyamplas	The following even	anla shows ho	w to use the	notwork object	command	n natwork con	figuration		
Examples	The following exan to create a new net	-		network-object	command i	n network con	figuration m		
Examples	-	work object g	group:	-		n network con	figuration m		
Examples	to create a new netw hostname(config)# hostname(config-r	work object g # object-gro network)# ne	group: up network s twork-object	sjj_eng_ftp_ser host sjj.eng.	rvers ftp	n network con	figuration m		
Examples	to create a new network hostname(config)#	work object g # object-grometwork)# ne network)# ne	group: up network s twork-object twork-object	sjj_eng_ftp_ser : host sjj.eng. : host 172.16.5	rvers ftp 56.195		figuration m		

hostname(config)#

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear configure object-group	Removes all the object-group commands from the configuration.
group-object	Adds network object groups.
object-group	Defines object groups to optimize your configuration.
port-object	Adds a port object to a service object group.
show running-config object-group	Displays the current object groups.

nt-auth-domain-controller

To specify the name of the NT Primary Domain Controller for this server, use the **nt-auth-domain-controller** command in AAA-server host mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command:

nt-auth-domain-controller string

no nt-auth-domain-controller

Syntax Description	string	Specify the name, up for this server.	to 16 characters	long, of th	e Primary Don	nain Controller			
Defaults	No default behaviors of	or values.							
Command Modes	The following table sh	hows the modes in whi	ch you can enter	the comma	ind:				
		Firewall	Node	Security (Context				
					Multiple				
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System			
	AAA-server host	•	•	•	•				
Command History	Release	Release Modification							
	7.0	This command was	ntroduced.						
Usage Guidelines		d only for NT Authenti nand to enter host confi erver itself.							
Examples	The following exampl "primary1".	le configures the name	of the NT Prima	ry Domain	Controller for	this server as			
	hostname(configaaa-	aa-server svrgrp1 pr sesrver-group)# aaa- -server-host)# nt-au	server svrgrp1						
Related Commands	Command	Description							
	commandDescriptionaaa server hostEnters AAA server host configuration mode so you can configure AAA server parameters that are host-specific.								

clear configure aaa-server	Remove all AAA command statements from the configuration.
show running-config aaa-server	Displays AAA server statistics for all AAA servers, for a particular server group, for a particular server within a particular group, or for a particular protocol

ntp authenticate

To enable authentication with an NTP server, use the **ntp authenticate** command in global configuration mode. To disable NTP authentication, use the **no** form of this command.

ntp authenticate

no ntp authenticate

Syntax Description	This command has no arguments	or keywords.
--------------------	-------------------------------	--------------

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	Node	Security C	Context	
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Global configuration	•	•	•	_	•

```
        Release
        Modification

        Preexisting
        This command was preexisting.
```

Usage Guidelines If you enable authentication, the security appliance only communicates with an NTP server if it uses the correct trusted key in the packets (see the **ntp trusted-key** command). The security appliance also uses an authentication key to synchronize with the NTP server (see the **ntp authentication-key** command).

Examples The following example configures the security appliance to synchronize only to systems that provide authentication key 42 in their NTP packets:

hostname(config)# ntp authenticate
hostname(config)# ntp authentication-key 42 md5 aNiceKey
hostname(config)# ntp trusted-key 42

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ntp authentication-key	Sets an encrypted authentication key to synchronize with an NTP server.
	ntp server	Identifies an NTP server.
	ntp trusted-key	Provides a key ID for the security appliance to use in packets for authentication with an NTP server.

Command	Description
show ntp associations	Shows the NTP servers with which the security appliance is associated.
show ntp status	Shows the status of the NTP association.

ntp authentication-key

To set a key to authenticate with an NTP server, use the **ntp authentication-key** command in global configuration mode. To remove the key, use the **no** form of this command.

ntp authentication-key key_id md5 key

no ntp authentication-key key_id [md5 key]

Syntax Description	key_id		•	between 1 and 4 the ntp trusted		1	ecify this ID as
	md5	Specifi suppor		ntication algorit	hm as MD:	5, which is the	only algorithm
	key	Sets th	e key value	as a string up to	32 characte	ers in length.	
Defaults	No default behavior	r or values.					
Command Modes	The following table	shows the mo	odes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	ind:	
			Firewall N	lode	Security (Context	
						Multiple	
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	Global configuration	on	•	•	•		•
Command History	Release	Modifi	cation				
	Preexisting	This co	ommand was	s preexisting.			
Usage Guidelines	To use NTP authent	tication, also o	configure the	e ntp authentica	ate comma	nd.	
Examples	The following exan authentication keys	-		ns, identifies tru	sted key IE	Os 1 and 2, and	sets
	<pre>hostname(config)# hostname(config)# hostname(config)# hostname(config)# hostname(config)#</pre>	ntp trusted ntp trusted ntp authent	-key 1 -key 2 ication-key				

Related Commands

Command	Description
ntp authenticate	Enables NTP authentication.
ntp server	Identifies an NTP server.
ntp trusted-key	Provides a key ID for the security appliance to use in packets for authentication with an NTP server.
show ntp associations	Shows the NTP servers with which the security appliance is associated.
show ntp status	Shows the status of the NTP association.

ntp server

To identify an NTP server to set the time on the security appliance, use the **ntp server** command in global configuration mode. To remove the server, use the **no** form of this command. You can identify multiple servers; the security appliance uses the most accurate server. In multiple context mode, set the NTP server in the system configuration only.

ntp server ip_address [key key_id] [source interface_name] [prefer]

no ntp server *ip_address* [**key** *key_id*] [**source** *interface_name*] [**prefer**]

Syntax Description	ip_address	Sets the IP addres	s of the NTP serv	ver.		
	key key_id	If you enable auth trusted key ID for	-	-		
	source interface_name	Identifies the out the default interfa any interfaces in in the admin cont	ce in the routing ta multiple context r	able. Becau	se the system d	loes not include
	prefer	Sets this NTP ser accuracy. NTP us accurate and sync the prefer keywo server is significa appliance uses the uses a server of s	es an algorithm to hronizes to that or rd specifies which ntly more accurate e more accurate o	o determine ne. If server h of those s te than the ne. For exa	e which server rs are of similar rervers to use. I preferred one, imple, the secu	is the most r accuracy, ther However, if a the security rity appliance
Defaults	No default behavior or va	alues.				
	No default behavior or va The following table show		ich you can enter	the comma	und:	
				the comma		
		vs the modes in wh		1		
		vs the modes in wh		1	Context	System
	The following table show	vs the modes in wh	Mode	Security (Context Multiple	System •
Command Modes	The following table show	vs the modes in wh Firewall Routed	Mode Transparent	Security (Single	Context Multiple	
Defaults Command Modes Command History	The following table show Command Mode Global configuration	vs the modes in wh Firewall Routed •	Mode Transparent •	Security (Single •	Context Multiple Context —	•

<pre>hostname(config)#</pre>	ntp	trusted-key 2			
<pre>hostname(config)#</pre>	ntp	authentication-key	1	md5	aNiceKey
<pre>hostname(config)#</pre>	ntp	authentication-key	2	md5	aNiceKey2

Related Commands	Command	Description			
	ntp authenticate	Enables NTP authentication.			
	ntp authentication-key	Sets an encrypted authentication key to synchronize with an NTP server.			
	ntp trusted-key	Provides a key ID for the security appliance to use in packets for authentication with an NTP server.			
	show ntp associations	Shows the NTP servers with which the security appliance is associated.			
	show ntp status	Shows the status of the NTP association.			

ntp trusted-key

To specify an authentication key ID to be a trusted key, which is required for authentication with an NTP server, use the **ntp trusted-key** command in global configuration mode. To remove the trusted key, use the **no** form of this command. You can enter multiple trusted keys for use with multiple servers.

ntp trusted-key *key_id*

no ntp trusted-key *key_id*

Syntax Description	key_id	<i>key_id</i> Sets a key ID between 1 and 4294967295.							
Defaults	No default behavior or va	ilues.							
Command Modes	The following table show	vs the modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	ind:				
		Firewall N	lode	Security C	Context				
					Multiple				
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System			
	Global configuration	•	•	•		•			
Command History	Release	Modification							
	Preexisting This command was preexisting.								
Usage Guidelines Examples	To use NTP authentication, also configure the ntp authenticate command. To synchronize with a set the authentication key for the key ID using the ntp authentication-key command. The following example enables authentications, identifies trusted key IDs 1 and 2, and sets authentication keys for each trusted key ID:								
	<pre>hostname(config)# ntp hostname(config)# ntp hostname(config)# ntp hostname(config)# ntp hostname(config)# ntp</pre>	authenticate trusted-key 1 trusted-key 2 authentication-key							
Related Commands	Command	Description							
	ntp authenticate	Enables NTP authe							
	ntp authentication-key		Sets an encrypted authentication key to synchronize with an NTP server.						
	ntp server Identifies an NTP server.								

Command	Description
show ntp associations	Shows the NTP servers with which the security appliance is associated.
show ntp status	Shows the status of the NTP association.

object-group

To define object groups that you can use to optimize your configuration, use the **object-group** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove object groups from the configuration. This command supports IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.

object-group {**protocol** | **network** | **icmp-type**} *obj_grp_id*

no object-group {**protocol** | **network** | **icmp-type**} *obj_grp_id*

object-group service *obj_grp_id* {**tcp** | **udp** | **tcp-udp**}

no object-group service *obj_grp_id* {**tcp** | **udp** | **tcp-udp**}

Syntax Description	icmp-type	Defines a group of ICMP types such as echo and echo-reply. After entering the main object-group icmp-type command, add ICMP objects to the ICMP type group with the icmp-object and the group-object commands.
	network	Defines a group of hosts or subnet IP addresses. After entering the main object-group network command, add network objects to the network group with the network-object and the group-object commands.
	obj_grp_id	Identifies the object group (one to 64 characters) and can be any combination of letters, digits, and the "_", "-", "." characters.
	protocol	Defines a group of protocols such as TCP and UDP. After entering the main object-group protocol command, add protocol objects to the protocol group with the protocol-object and the group-object commands.
	service	Defines a group of TCP/UDP port specifications such as "eq smtp" and "range 2000 2010." After entering the main object-group service command, add port objects to the service group with the port-object and the group-object commands.
	tcp	Specifies that service group is used for TCP.
	tcp-udp	Specifies that service group can be used for TCP and UDP.
	udp	Specifies that service group is used for UDP.

Defaults

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall M	lode	le Security Context		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Global configuration	•	•	•	•	_

Command History	Release	Release Modification					
	Preexisting	This command was	preexisting.				
Jsage Guidelines	Objects such as hosts, protocols, or services can be grouped, and then you can issue a single command using the group name to apply to every item in the group.						
	When you define a	a group with the object-gro nmand applies to every item	up command and then use any security appliance in that group. This feature can significantly reduce your				
	•	Once you define an object group, you must use the object-group keyword before the group name in all applicable security appliance commands as follows:					
	hostname# show r	group_name					
	where group_name						
	This example show	ws the use of an object grou	p once it is defined:				
	hostname(config)	<pre># access-list access_lis</pre>	t_name permit tcp any object-group group_name				
	In addition, you ca	an group access list comma					
	Individual Argume	ents	Object Group Replacement				
	protocol		object-group protocol				
	host and subnet		object-group network				
	service		object-group service				
	icmp_type		<pre>object-group icmp_type</pre>				
	You can group commands hierarchically; an object group can be a member of another						
	To use object grou	ps, you must do the followi	ng:				
	• Use the object	t-group keyword before the	e object group name in all commands as follows:				
	hostname(con: object-group		rmit tcp object-group remotes object-group locals				
	where remotes	s and <i>locals</i> are sample obje	ect group names.				
	• The object gro	oup must be nonempty.					
	• You cannot rep	move or empty an object gr	oup if it is currently being used in a command.				
	After you enter a m	nain object-group comman	d, the command mode changes to its corresponding mode				

After you enter a main **object-group** command, the command mode changes to its corresponding mode. The object group is defined in the new mode. The active mode is indicated in the command prompt format. For example, the prompt in the configuration terminal mode appears as follows:

hostname(config)#

where *hostname* is the name of the security appliance.

However, when you enter the **object-group** command, the prompt appears as follows:

```
hostname(config-type)#
```

where *hostname* is the name of the security appliance, and *type is the object-group type*.

Use the **exit**, **quit**, or any valid config-mode commands such as **access-list** to close an **object-group** mode and exit the **object-group** main command.

The **show running-config object-group** command displays all defined object groups by their *grp_id* when the **show running-config object-group** *grp_id* command is entered, and by their group type when you enter the **show running-config object-group** *grp_type* command. When you enter the **show running-config object-group** *grp_type* command. When you enter the **show running-config object-group** *grp_type* command. When you enter the **show running-config object-group** *grp_type* command. When you enter the **show running-config object-group** *grp_type* command. When you enter the **show running-config object-group** *grp_type* command. When you enter the **show running-config object-group** *grp_type* command.

Use the **clear configure object-group** command to remove a group of previously defined **object-group** commands. Without an argument, the **clear configure object-group** command lets you to remove all defined object groups that are not being used in a command. The *grp_type* argument removes all defined object groups that are not being used in a command for that group type only.

You can use all other security appliance commands in an object-group mode, including the **show running-config** and **clear configure** commands.

Commands within the object-group mode appear indented when displayed or saved by the **show running-config object-group**, **write**, or **config** commands.

Commands within the object-group mode have the same command privilege level as the main command.

When you use more than one object group in an **access-list** command, the elements of all object groups that are used in the command are linked together, starting with the elements of the first group with the elements of the second group, then the elements of the first and second groups together with the elements of the third group, and so on.

The starting position of the description text is the character right after the white space (a blank or a tab) following the **description** keyword.

Examples

The following example shows how to use the **object-group icmp-type** mode to create a new icmp-type object group:

```
hostname(config)# object-group icmp-type icmp-allowed
hostname(config-icmp-type)# icmp-object echo
hostname(config-icmp-type)# icmp-object time-exceeded
hostname(config-icmp-type)# exit
```

The following example shows how to use the **object-group network** command to create a new network object group:

```
hostname(config)# object-group network sjc_eng_ftp_servers
hostname(config-network)# network-object host sjc.eng.ftp.servcers
hostname(config-network)# network-object host 172.23.56.194
hostname(config-network)# network-object 192.1.1.0 255.255.255.224
hostname(config-network)# exit
```

The following example shows how to use the **object-group network** command to create a new network object group and map it to an existing object-group:

```
hostname(config)# object-group network sjc_ftp_servers
hostname(config-network)# network-object host sjc.ftp.servers
hostname(config-network)# network-object host 172.23.56.195
hostname(config-network)# network-object 193.1.1.0 255.255.255.224
hostname(config-network)# group-object sjc_eng_ftp_servers
hostname(config-network)# exit
```

The following example shows how to use the **object-group protocol** mode to create a new protocol object group:

```
hostname(config)# object-group protocol proto_grp_1
hostname(config-protocol)# protocol-object udp
```

```
hostname(config-protocol)# protocol-object ipsec
hostname(config-protocol)# exit
hostname(config)# object-group protocol proto_grp_2
```

```
hostname(config-protocol)# protocol-object tcp
hostname(config-protocol)# group-object proto_grp_1
hostname(config-protocol)# exit
```

The following example shows how to use the **object-group service** mode to create a new port (service) object group:

```
hostname(config)# object-group service eng_service tcp
hostname(config-service)# group-object eng_www_service
hostname(config-service)# port-object eq ftp
hostname(config-service)# port-object range 2000 2005
hostname(config-service)# exit
```

The following example shows how to add and remove a text description to an object group:

hostname(config)# object-group protocol protos1
hostname(config-protocol)# description This group of protocols is for our internal network

hostname(config-protocol)# show running-config object-group id protos1
object-group protocol protos1
description: This group of protocols is for our internal network

```
hostname(config-protocol)# no description
hostname(config-protocol)# show running-config object-group id protos1
object-group protocol protos1
```

The following example shows how to use the **group-object** mode to create a new object group that consists of previously defined objects:

```
hostname(config)# object-group network host_grp_1
hostname(config-network)# network-object host 192.168.1.1
hostname(config-network)# network-object host 192.168.1.2
hostname(config-network)# exit
```

```
hostname(config)# object-group network host_grp_2
hostname(config-network)# network-object host 172.23.56.1
hostname(config-network)# network-object host 172.23.56.2
hostname(config-network)# exit
```

```
hostname(config)# object-group network all_hosts
hostname(config-network)# group-object host_grp_1
hostname(config-network)# group-object host_grp_2
hostname(config-network)# exit
```

hostname(config)# access-list grp_1 permit tcp object-group host_grp_1 any eq ftp hostname(config)#access-list grp_2 permit tcp object-group host_grp_2 any eq smtp hostname(config)#access-list all permit tcp object-group all_hosts any eq www

Without the **group-object** command, you need to define the *all_hosts* group to include all the IP addresses that have already been defined in *host_grp_1* and *host_grp_2*. With the **group-object** command, the duplicated definitions of the hosts are eliminated.

The following examples show how to use object groups to simplify the access list configuration:

```
hostname(config)# object-group network remote
hostname(config-network)# network-object host kqk.suu.dri.ixx
hostname(config-network)# network-object host kqk.suu.pyl.gnl
```

```
hostname(config)# object-group network locals
hostname(config-network)# network-object host 172.23.56.10
```

hostname(config-network)# network-object host 172.23.56.20 hostname(config-network)# network-object host 172.23.56.194 hostname(config-network)# network-object host 172.23.56.195 hostname(config)# object-group service eng_svc ftp hostname(config-service)# port-object eq www hostname(config-service)# port-object eq smtp hostname(config-service)# port-object range 25000 25100

This grouping enables the access list to be configured in 1 line instead of 24 lines, which would be needed if no grouping is used. Instead, with the grouping, the access list configuration is as follows:

hostname(config)# access-list acl permit tcp object-group remote object-group locals
object-group eng_svc



The **show running-config object-group** and **write** commands allow you to display the access list as configured with the object group names. The **show access-list** command displays the access list entries that are expanded out into individual entries without their object groupings.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear configure object-group	Removes all the object group commands from the configuration.
	group-object	Adds network object groups.
	network-object	Adds a network object to a network object group.
	port-object	Adds a port object to a service object group.
	show running-config object-group	Displays the current object groups.

ospf authentication

To enable the use of OSPF authentication, use the **ospf authentication** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default authentication stance, use the **no** form of this command.

ospf authentication [message-digest | null]

no ospf authentication

Syntax Description	message-digest	(Optio	nal) Specifie	es to use OSPF n	nessage dig	est authentica	tion.	
	null	(Optional) Specifies to not use OSPF authentication.						
Defaults	By default, OSPF auth	hentication	is not enabl	ed.				
Command Modes	The following table sh	nows the m	odes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
			Firewall N	lode	Security (ontext		
						Multiple		
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Interface configuratio	on	•		•			
Command History	Release Modification							
	Preexisting	This co	This command was preexisting.					
Usage GuidelinesBefore using the ospf authentication command, configure a password for the authentication-key command. If you use the message-digest keyword, config key for the interface with the ospf message-digest-key command.For backward compatibility, authentication type for an area is still supported. I is not specified for an interface, the authentication type for the area will be used authentication).						configure the rted. If the aut be used (the ar	message-digest hentication type ea default is null	
	When this command is used without any options, simple password authentication is enabled.							
Examples	The following exampl interface: hostname(config-if): hostname(config-if):	# ospf aut			d authentica	ation for OSPF	on the selected	

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ospf authentication-key	Specifies the password used by neighboring routing devices.
	ospf message-digest-key	Enables MD5 authentication and specifies the MD5 key.

ospf authentication-key

To specify the password used by neighboring routing devices, use the **ospf authentication-key** command in interface configuration mode. To remove the password, use the **no** form of this command.

ospf authentication-key password

no ospf authentication-key

Syntax Description<	password	Assigns an OSPF authentication password for use by neighboring routing devices. The password must be less than 9 characters. You can include blank space between two characters. Spaces at the beginning or end of the password are ignored.						
Defaults	No default behavior or	values.						
Command Modes	The following table sho	ows the modes in which	ch you can enter	the comma	and:			
		Firewall	Node	Security (Context			
					Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Interface configuration	•	_	•		—		
Command History	Release	Modification						
	Preexisting	This command wa	s preexisting.					
Usage Guidelines	The password created b when routing protocol p a per-interface basis. A able to exchange OSPF	backets are originated ll neighboring routers	l. A separate pass	sword can l	be assigned to e	each network on		
ExamplesNote	The following example shows how to specify a password for OSPF authentication:							
	<pre>hostname(config-if)#</pre>	ospf authenticatic	n-key ThisMyPW					
Related Commands	Command	Description						
	area authentication	Enables OSPF aut	hentication for th	ne specified	l area.			
	ospf authentication	Enables the use of	OSPF authentic	ation.				

ospf cost

To specify the cost of sending a packet through the interface, use the **ospf cost** command in interface configuration mode. To reset the interface cost to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

ospf cost *interface_cost*

no ospf cost

Syntax Description	interface_cost	The cost (a link-state metric) of sending a packet through an interface. This is an unsigned integer value from 0 to 65535. 0 represents a network that is directly connected to the interface, and the higher the interface bandwidth, the lower the associated cost to send packets across that interface. In other words, a large cost value represents a low bandwidth interface and a small cost value represents a high bandwidth interface.
		The OSPF interface default cost on the security appliance is 10. This default differs from Cisco IOS software, where the default cost is 1 for fast Ethernet and Gigabit Ethernet and 10 for 10BaseT. This is important to take into account if you are using ECMP in your network.

Defaults The default *interface_cost* is 10.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	Firewall Mode		Security Context	
			Single	Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent		Context	System
Interface configuration	•		•	_	_

Command History	Release	Modification
	Preexisting	This command was preexisting.

Usage Guidelines The **ospf cost** command lets you explicitly specify the cost of sending a packet on an interface. The *interface_cost* parameter is an unsigned integer value from 0 to 65535.

The **no ospf cost** command allows you to reset the path cost to the default value.

Examples The following example show how to specify the cost of sending a packet on the selected interface: hostname(config-if)# ospf cost 4

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show running-config interface	Displays the configuration of the specified interface.

ospf database-filter

To filter out all outgoing LSAs to an OSPF interface during synchronization and flooding, use the **ospf database-filter** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the LSAs, use the **no** form of this command.

ospf database-filter all out

no ospf database-filter all out

Syntax Description	all out	all out Filters all outgoing LSAs to an OSPF interface.					
Defaults	No default behavior or	values.					
Command Modes	The following table sho	ows the modes in v	/hich you can enter	the comma	and:		
		Firewa	ll Mode	Security (Context		
					Multiple		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Interface configuration	1 •	—	•		—	
Command History	Release Preexisting	Modification This command	was preexisting.				
Jsage Guidelines	The ospf database-filt database-filter all out					o ospf	
xamples	The following example hostname(config-if)#		-	filter comr	nand to filter o	outgoing LSAs:	
Related Commands	Command show interface	Description	nce status informati	on.			

ospf dead-interval

To specify the interval before neighbors declare a router down, use the **ospf dead-interval** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

ospf dead-interval seconds

no ospf dead-interval

Syntax Description	secondsThe length of time during which no hello packets are seen. The default for seconds is four times the interval set by the ospf hello-interval command (which ranges from 1 to 65535).								
Defaults	The default value for a	<i>seconds</i> is fou	ir times th	e interval set by	the ospf h	ello-interval c	ommand.		
Command Modes	The following table sh	nows the mod	es in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:			
		Firewall Mode Security Context							
						Multiple			
	Command Mode	1	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Interface configuratio	on	•	—	•	—	—		
Command History	Release Modification								
	Preexisting	This com	mand was	s preexisting.					
Usage Guidelines	The ospf dead-interv down (the length of the dead interval and mus	me during wh	ich no hel	lo packets are se	een). The s	econds argume	ent specifies the		
	dead interval and must be the same for all nodes on the network. The default for <i>seconds</i> is four times the interval set by the ospf hello-interval command from 1 to 65535.								
	The no ospf dead-interval command lets restores the default interval value.								
Examples	The following exampl	e sets the OS	PF dead ii	nterval to 1 minu	ite:				
	hostname(config-if)	# ospf dead-	interval	60					
Related Commands	Command	Descripti	on						
	ospf hello-interval	Specifies	the interv	al between hello	packets so	ent on an inter	face.		
	show ospf interface	Displays	OSPF-rel	ated interface in	formation.				

ospf hello-interval

To specify the interval between hello packets sent on an interface, use the **ospf hello-interval** command in interface configuration mode. To return the hello interval to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

ospf hello-interval seconds

no ospf hello-interval

Syntax Description	<i>seconds</i> Specifies the interval between hello packets that are sent on the interface; valid values are from 1 to 65535 seconds.								
Defaults	The default value for hello-interval seconds is 10 seconds.								
Command Modes	The following table shows	s the modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	und:				
		Firewall Mode Security Context							
					Multiple				
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System			
	Interface configuration	•	—	•					
Command History	Release	Modification							
	Preexisting	Preexisting This command was preexisting.							
Usage Guidelines	This value is advertised in will be detected, but more access servers on a specifi	routing traffic will			-				
Examples	The following example se hostname(config-if)# os			onds:					
Related Commands	Command	Description							
netateu commands		Description	al hafora naight	ore dealer	a a routar down				
	ospf dead-interval	Specifies the interv			e a router down	1.			
	show ospf interface Displays OSPF-related interface information.								

ospf message-digest-key

To enable OSPF MD5 authentication, use the **ospf message-digest-key** command in interface configuration mode. To remove an MD5 key, use the **no** form of this command.

ospf message-digest-key key-id md5 key

no ospf message-digest-key

Syntax Description	key-id	Enables MD5 authentication and specifies the numerical authentication key ID number; valid values are from 1 to 255.					
	md5 key	key ch authen	aracters. Spa tication verif	word of up to 16 ces at the begin ies the integrity for timeliness.	ning or end	of the key are	ignored. MD5
Defaults	No default behavio	r or values.					
Command Modes	The following table	e shows the m	odes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:	
			Firewall Mode			Security Context	
						Multiple	
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	Interface configura	ation	•	_	•		—
Command History	Release	Modifi	cation				
	Preexisting	This c	ommand was	preexisting.			
Usage Guidelines	The ospf message - command let you re authentication key. communication, au	emove an old <i>key</i> is an alph	MD5 key. <i>ke</i> anumeric pas	y_ <i>id</i> is a numeri ssword of up to 1	cal identifi l 6 bytes. M	er from 1 to 25	55 for the
Examples	The following examination the following examination of the following exami	1	1 1	•			

Related Commands	Command	Description
	area authentication	Enables OSPF area authentication.
	ospf authentication	Enables the use of OSPF authentication.

ospf mtu-ignore

To disable OSPF maximum transmission unit (MTU) mismatch detection on receiving database packets, use the **ospf mtu-ignore** command in interface configuration mode. To restore MTU mismatch detection, use the **no** form of this command.

ospf mtu-ignore

no ospf mtu-ignore

Syntax Description This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults By default, **ospf mtu-ignore** is enabled.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	Firewall Mode		Security Context		
Command Mode			Single	Multiple	Multiple	
	Routed	Transparent		Context	System	
Interface configuration	•	_	•	_	_	

Command History	Release	Modification
	Preexisting	This command was preexisting.

Usage Guidelines OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. This check is performed when neighbors exchange Database Descriptor (DBD) packets. If the receiving MTU in the DBD packet is higher than the IP MTU configured on the incoming interface, OSPF adjacency will not be established. The ospf mtu-ignore command disables OSPF MTU mismatch detection on receiving DBD packets. It is enabled by default.

Examples The following example shows how to disable the **ospf mtu-ignore** command:

hostname(config-if)# ospf mtu-ignore

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show interface	Displays interface status information.

ospf network point-to-point non-broadcast

To configure the OSPF interface as a point-to-point, non-broadcast network, use the **ospf network point-to-point non-broadcast** command in interface configuration mode. To remove this command from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command. The **ospf network point-to-point non-broadcast** command lets you to transmit OSPF routes over VPN tunnels.

ospf network point-to-point non-broadcast

no ospf network point-to-point non-broadcast

Syntax Description This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	lode	Security Context		
Command Mode				Multiple	
	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Interface configuration	•	—	•		—

Command History	Release	Modification
	7.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines When the interface is specified as point-to-point, the OSPF neighbors have to be manually configured; dynamic discovery is not possible. To manually configure OSPF neighbors, use the **neighbor** command in router configuration mode.

When an interface is configured as point-to-point, the following restrictions apply:

- You can define only one neighbor for the interface.
- You need to define a static route pointing to the crypto endpoint.
- The interface cannot form adjacencies unless neighbors are configured explicitly.
- If OSPF over the tunnel is running on the interface, regular OSPF with an upstream router cannot be run on the same interface.
- You should bind the crypto-map to the interface before specifying the OSPF neighbor to ensure that the OSPF updates are passed through the VPN tunnel. If you bind the crypto-map to the interface after specifying the OSPF neighbor, use the **clear local-host all** command to clear OSPF connections so the OSPF adjacencies can be established over the VPN tunnel.

Examples The following example shows how to configure the selected interface as a point-to-point, non-broadcast

interface:

hostname(config-if)# ospf network point-to-point non-broadcast hostname(config-if)#

Related Commands

Command	Description
neighbor	Specifies manually configured OSPF neighbors.
show interfac	e Displays interface status information.

ospf priority

To change the OSPF router priority, use the **ospf priority** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default priority, use the **no** form of this command.

ospf priority number

no ospf priority [number]

Syntax Description	number Sp	ecifies the prior	ity of the router;	valid value	es are from 0 to	o 255.				
Defaults	The default value for <i>number</i>	· is 1.								
Command Modes	The following table shows th	e modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	nd:					
		Firewall N	Node	Security C	ontext					
					Multiple					
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System				
	Interface configuration	•		•		—				
Command History	Release Modification									
ooniniana mistory		is command was	s preexisting.							
Usage Guidelines	When two routers attached to higher router priority takes p precedence. A router with a r backup designated router. Ro other words, not to point-to-p	recedence. If the outer priority se outer priority is c	ere is a tie, the ro et to zero is ineli configured only f	outer with t gible to bec	he higher route come the desig	er ID takes nated router or				
Examples	The following example show hostname(config-if)# ospf hostname(config-if)#	•	the OSPF prior	ity on the s	elected interfa	ce:				
Related Commands		scription	ated interface in	formation						

ospf retransmit-interval

To specify the time between LSA retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, use the **ospf retransmit-interval** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

ospf retransmit-interval seconds

no ospf retransmit-interval [seconds]

Syntax Description	<i>seconds</i> Specifies the time between LSA retransmissions for adjacent routers belonging to the interface; valid values are from 1 to 65535 seconds.								
Defaults	The default value of r	retransmit-i	interval sec	onds is 5 second	ls.				
Command Modes	The following table s	shows the mo	odes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	ind:			
			Firewall N	lode	Security (Context			
						Multiple			
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Interface configuration •	—							
							·		
Command History	Release Modification								
	Preexisting	This co	mmand was	s preexisting.					
Usage Guidelines	When a router sends message. If the router						owledgment		
	The setting of this pa should be larger for s				less retrans	mission will re	esult. The value		
Examples	The following examp	ole shows ho	w to change	the retransmit in	nterval for	LSAs:			
	hostname(config-if) hostname(config-if)		ransmit-in	terval 15					
Related Commands	Command	Descrip	otion						
	show ospf interface	Display	ys OSPF-rel	ated interface in	formation.				

ospf transmit-delay

To set the estimated time required to send a link-state update packet on the interface, use the **ospf transmit-delay** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

ospf transmit-delay seconds

no ospf transmit-delay [seconds]

Syntax Description	<i>seconds</i> Sets the estimated time required to send a link-state update packet on the interface. The default value is 1 second with a range from 1 to 65535 seconds.							
Defaults	The default value of	of <i>seconds</i> is 1 s	econd.					
Command Modes	The following table	e shows the mod	les in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
			Firewall N	lode	Security C	Context		
						Multiple	·	
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Interface configura	ation	•		•		—	
Command History	Release Modification							
	Preexisting This command was preexisting.							
Usage Guidelines	LSAs in the update packet must have their ages incremented by the amount specified in the <i>second</i> argument before transmission. The value assigned should take into account the transmission and propagation delays for the interface. If the delay is not added before transmission over a link, the time in which the LSA propagates over link is not considered. This setting has more significance on very low-speed links.							
Examples	The following exam hostname(config-i hostname(config-i	if)# ospf rest			or the selec	ted interface:		
Related Commands	Command	Descript						
neialeu commanus	eennana	Descript	lion					

outstanding

To limit the number of unauthenticated e-mail proxy sessions, use the **outstanding** command in the applicable e-mail proxy mode. To remove the attribute from the configuration, use the **no** version of this command, which permits an unlimited number of unauthenticated sessions. Use this command to limit DOS attacks on the e-mail ports.

E-mail proxy connections have three states:

- 1. A new e-mail connection enters the "unauthenticated" state.
- 2. When the connection presents a username, it enters the "authenticating" state.
- 3. When the security appliance authenticates the connection, it enters the "authenticated" state.

If the number of connections in the unauthenticated state exceeds the configured limit, the security appliance terminates the oldest unauthenticated connection, preventing overload. It does not terminate authenticated connections.

outstanding {*number*}

no outstanding

Syntax Description	number The number of unauthenticated sessions permitted. The range is from 1 to 1000.								
Defaults	The default is 20.								
Command Modes	The following table s	hows the modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	nd:				
		Firewall N	Firewall Mode			Security Context			
	Command Mode		Transparent	Single	Multiple				
		Routed			Context	System			
	Pop3s	•	•			•			
	Imap4s	•	•			•			
	Smtps	•	•			•			
Command History	Release	Modification							
	7.0This command was introduced.								
Examples	The following examp	le shows how to set a lir	nit of 12 unauthe	enticated se	ssions for POP	3S e-mail proxy			
	hostname(config)#] hostname(config-pop	pop3s p3s)# outstanding 12							

participate

To force the device to participate in the virtual load-balancing cluster, use the **participate** command in VPN load-balancing mode. To remove a device from participation in the cluster, use the **no** form of this command.

participate

no participate

Syntax Description This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults The default behavior is that the device does not participate in the vpn load-balancing cluster.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall M	lode	Security Context			
				Multiple	Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
VPN load-balancing	•		•		_	

Command History Release Modification 7.0 This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must first configure the interface using the **interface** and **nameif** commands, and use the **vpn load-balancing** command to enter VPN load-balancing mode. You must also have previously configured the cluster IP address using the **cluster ip** command and configured the interface to which the virtual cluster IP address refers.

This command forces this device to participate in the virtual load-balancing cluster. You must explicitly issue this command to enable participation for a device.

All devices that participate in a cluster must share the same cluster-specific values: ip address, encryption settings, encryption key, and port.

Note

When using encryption, you must have previously configured the command **isakmp enable** *inside*, where *inside* designates the load-balancing inside interface. If isakmp is not enabled on the load-balancing inside interface, you get an error message when you try to configure cluster encryption.

If isakmp was enabled when you configured the **cluster encryption** command, but was disabled before you configured the **participate** command, you get an error message when you enter the **participate** command, and the local device will not participate in the cluster.
Examples	The following is an example of a VPN load-balancing command sequence that includes a participate command that enables the current device to participate in the vpn load-balancing cluster:						
	hostname(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1 hostname(config-if)# ip address 209.165.202.159 255.255.255.0 hostname(config)# nameif test						
	hostname(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/2						
	hostname(config-if)# ip address 209.165.201.30 255.255.255.0						
	hostname(config)# nameif foo						
	hostname(config)# vpn load-balancing						
	hostname(config-load-balancing)# interface lbpublic test						
	hostname(config-load-balancing)# interface lbprivate foo						
	hostname(config-load-balancing)# cluster ip address 209.165.202.224						
	hostname(config-load-balancing)# participate						
	hostname(config-load-balancing)#						

Related Commands h	Command	Description
	vpn load-balancing	Enter VPN load-balancing mode.

passwd

To set the login password, use the **passwd** command in global configuration mode. To set the password back to the default of "cisco," use the **no** form of this command. You are prompted for the login password when you access the CLI as the default user using Telnet or SSH. After you enter the login password, you are in user EXEC mode.

{passwd | password } password [encrypted]

no {passwd | password} password

Syntax Description	encrypted	(Optional) Specifies that the password is in encrypted form. The password is saved in the configuration in encrypted form, so you cannot view the original password after you enter it. If for some reason you need to copy the password to another security appliance but do not know the original password, you can enter the passwd command with the encrypted password and this keyword. Normally, you only see this keyword when you enter the show running-config passwd command.					
	passwd password	You can enter eith	er command; the	y are aliase	ed to each othe	r.	
	password	Sets the password password must no		-	up to 80 chara	acters. The	
Defaults	The default password is	s "cisco."					
Command Modes	The following table sho	ows the modes in whi	ch you can enter	the comma	ınd:		
		Firewall I	Security Context				
					Multiple		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Global configuration	•	•	•	•		
Command History	Release	Modification					
	Preexisting	This command wa	s preexisting.				
Usage Guidelines	This login password is SSH using the aaa aut l		• •		-	er for Telnet or	
Examples	The following example hostname(config)# pa	-	Pa\$\$w0rd:				

The following example sets the password to an encrypted password that you copied from another security appliance:

hostname(config)# passwd jMorNbK0514fadBh encrypted

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear configure passwd	Clears the login password.
enable	Enters privileged EXEC mode.
enable password	Sets the enable password.
show curpriv	Shows the currently logged in username and the user privilege level.
show running-config passwd	Shows the login password in encrypted form.

password (crypto ca trustpoint)

To specify a challenge phrase that is registered with the CA during enrollment, use the **password** command in crypto ca trustpoint configuration mode. The CA typically uses this phrase to authenticate a subsequent revocation request. To restore the default setting, use the **no** form of the command.

password string

no password

Syntax Description	string	Specifies the name of the password as a character string. The first character cannot be a number. The string can contain any alphanumeric characters, including spaces, up to 80 characters. You cannot specify the password in the format number-space-anything. The space after the number causes problems. For example, "hello 21" is a legal password, but "21 hello" is not. The password checking is case sensitive. For example, the password "Secret" is different from the password "secret".						
Defaults	The default setting is to not include a password.							
Command Modes	The following table s	shows the mo	odes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	ind:		
			Firewall N	lode	Security C			
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Multiple Context	System	
	Crypto ca trustpoint configuration		•	•	•	•	•	
Command History	Release Modification							
	7.0	This co	ommand was	s introduced.				
Usage Guidelines	This command lets y enrollment begins. T NVRAM by the secu	he specified	password is					
	If this command is enabled, you will not be prompted for a password during certificate enrollment.							
Examples	The following example enters crypto ca trustpoint configuration mode for trustpoint central, and includes a challenge phrase registered with the CA in the enrollment request for trustpoint central:							
	hostname(config)# crypto ca trustpoint central hostname(ca-trustpoint)# password zzxxyy hostname(ca-trustpoint)#							

Related Commands	Command	Description
	crypto ca trustpoint	Enters trustpoint configuration mode.
	default enrollment	Returns enrollment parameters to their defaults.

password-prompt

To configure the prompt that requests the password for initial login to WebVPN, use the **password-prompt** command in webvpn mode. To revert to the default, "Password:," use the **no** form of this command.

password-prompt [prompt]

no password-prompt

Syntax Description	prompt (Optional) Specifies the string that prompts users to enter a password. Maximum 16 characters.						
Defaults	The default prom	npt is "Password:'	,				
Command Modes	The following ta	ble shows the mo	des in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:	
			Firewall M	lode	Security C	ontext	
						Multiple	
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	Webvpn		•		•		
Command History	Release	Modific	ation				

password-storage

To let users store their login passwords on the client system, use the **password-storage enable** command in group-policy configuration mode or username configuration mode. To disable password storage, use the **password-storage disable** command.

To remove the password-storage attribute from the running configuration, use the **no** form of this command. This enables inheritance of a value for password-storage from another group policy.

password-storage {enable | disable}

no password-storage

Suntax Description	disable	Dischles reserverd							
Syntax Description									
	enable	Enables password	storage.						
Defaults	Password storage is	disabled.							
Command Modes	The following table	shows the modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	und:				
		Firewall N	Node	Security (Context				
					Multiple				
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System			
	Group-policy	•		•		_			
	Username	•		•					
Command History	Release Modification								
	7.0This command was introduced.								
Usage Guidelines	Enable password sto	brage only on systems that	at you know to b	e in secure	sites.				
	This command has no bearing on interactive hardware client authentication or individual user authentication for hardware clients.								
Examples	The following exam	ple shows how to enable	password storag	ge for the gr	roup policy nar	ned FirstGroup			
		group-policy FirstGro coup-policy)# password		e					

peer-id-validate

To specify whether to validate the identity of the peer using the peer's certificate, use the **peer-id-validate** command in tunnel-group ipsec-attributes mode. To return to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

peer-id-validate option

no peer-id-validate

Syntax Description	option	option Specifies one of the following options:							
		• req : required							
	• cert : if supported by certificate								
		• no	ocheck: do not	check					
Defaults	The default settin	g for this comn	nand is req .						
Command Modes	The following tab	le shows the m	odes in which	you can enter	the comma	nd:			
			Firewall Mo	de	Security (Context			
						Multiple			
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Tunnel-group ips	ec attributes	•	_	•	_			
					·				
Command History	Release Modification								
	7.0	This c	ommand was in	ntroduced.					
Usage Guidelines	You can apply thi	s attribute to al	l tunnel-group	types.					
Examples		The following example entered in config-ipsec configuration mode, requires validating the peer using the identity of the peer's certificate for the IPSec LAN-to-LAN tunnel group named 209.165.200.225:							
	<pre>hostname(config)# tunnel-group 209.165.200.225 type IPSec_L2L hostname(config)# tunnel-group 209.165.200.225 ipsec-attributes hostname(config-ipsec)# peer-id-validate req hostname(config-ipsec)#</pre>								

Related Commands

ommands	Command	Description
	clear configure	Clears all configured tunnel groups.
	tunnel-group	
	show running-config	Shows the configuration for the indicated tunnel group or for all tunnel
	tunnel-group	groups.
	tunnel-group-map	Associates the certificate map entries created using the crypto ca
	default-group	certificate map command with tunnel groups.

perfmon

To display performance information, use the **perfmon** command in privileged EXEC mode.

perfmon {verbose | interval seconds | quiet | settings}

Syntax Description	verbose	erbose Displays performance monitor information at the security appliance console.						
	interval seconds	<i>nds</i> Specifies the number of seconds before the performance display is refreshed on the console.						
	quiet	Disables the performance monitor displays.						
	settings	Displays the	interval and v	vhether it is qui	iet or verbo	ose.		
Defaults	The seconds is 120	seconds.						
Command Modes	The following table	shows the m		•	the comma	ind:		
			Firewall Mo	ode	Security (
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Multiple Context	System	
			nouteu	Tansparent	Siligie	•	Jystem	
	Privileged EXEC		•	•	•	•		
Command History	Release Modification							
Command History	Release	Nodification						
Command History			is command v	was introduced	on the secu	urity appliance		
		Support for the nand allows y to display the tion every 2 m	ou to monitor e information inutes continu	the performand immediately. U lously. Use the	ce of the se Jse the per perfmon i	curity applianc fmon verbose nterval second	e. Use the sho command to s command wi	
	7.0<	Support for the nand allows y to display the tion every 2 m se command	ou to monitor e information inutes continu to display the	the performanc immediately. U ously. Use the information co	ce of the se Jse the per perfmon i n ntinuously	curity applianc fmon verbose nterval second	e. Use the sho command to s command wi	
	7.07.0 Perfmon command display the informati the perfmon verbo you specify.	Support for the nand allows y to display the tion every 2 m se command performance in	ou to monitor e information inutes continu to display the	the performanc immediately. U ously. Use the information co	ce of the se Jse the per perfmon i n ntinuously	curity applianc fmon verbose nterval second	e. Use the sho command to s command wi	
	7.05The perfmon command display the informat the perfmon verbo you specify.An example of the p	Support for the nand allows y to display the tion every 2 m se command performance in	ou to monitor e information inutes continu to display the nformation is	the performanc immediately. U ously. Use the information co	ce of the se Jse the per perfmon i n ntinuously	curity applianc fmon verbose nterval second	e. Use the sho command to s command wi	
	7.05The perfmon commperfmon commanddisplay the informatithe perfmon verboryou specify.An example of the perfmon statePERFMON STATS	Support for the nand allows y to display the tion every 2 m se command performance in : Current	ou to monitor e information inutes continu to display the nformation is Average	the performanc immediately. U ously. Use the information co	ce of the se Jse the per perfmon i n ntinuously	curity applianc fmon verbose nterval second	e. Use the sho command to s command wi	
	7.05The perfmon command display the informati the perfmon verbor you specify.An example of the pPERFMON STATS Xlates	Support for the hand allows y to display the tion every 2 m se command performance i : Current 33/s	ou to monitor e information inutes continu to display the nformation is <u>Average</u> 20/s	the performanc immediately. U ously. Use the information co	ce of the se Jse the per perfmon i n ntinuously	curity applianc fmon verbose nterval second	e. Use the sho command to s command wi	
	7.05The perfmon commperfmon commanddisplay the informatthe perfmon verboryou specify.An example of the pPERFMON STATSXlatesConnections	Support for the hand allows y to display the tion every 2 m se command performance : Current 33/s 110/s	ou to monitor e information inutes continu to display the nformation is <u>Average</u> 20/s 10/s	the performanc immediately. U ously. Use the information co	ce of the se Jse the per perfmon i n ntinuously	curity applianc fmon verbose nterval second	e. Use the sho command to s command wi	
	7.05The perfmon command display the informati the perfmon verbor you specify.An example of the pPERFMON STATS XlatesXlatesConnections TCP Conns	Support for the hand allows y to display the tion every 2 m se command performance i : Current 33/s 110/s 50/s	ou to monitor e information inutes continu to display the nformation is Average 20/s 10/s 42/s	the performanc immediately. U ously. Use the information co	ce of the se Jse the per perfmon i n ntinuously	curity applianc fmon verbose nterval second	e. Use the sho command to s command wi	
	7.05The perfmon command display the informati the perfmon verbor you specify.An example of the pPERFMON STATS XlatesXlatesConnectionsTCP ConnsWebSns Req	Support for the hand allows y to display the tion every 2 m se command performance : Current 33/s 110/s 50/s 4/s	ou to monitor e information inutes continu- to display the nformation is <u>Average</u> 20/s 10/s 42/s 2/s	the performanc immediately. U ously. Use the information co	ce of the se Jse the per perfmon i n ntinuously	curity applianc fmon verbose nterval second	e. Use the sho command to s command wi	
Command History Jsage Guidelines	7.0SThe perfmon command display the informati the perfmon verbor you specify.An example of the pPERFMON STATS XlatesXlatesConnectionsTCP ConnsWebSns ReqTCP Fixup	Support for the hand allows y to display the tion every 2 m se command performance in : Current 33/s 110/s 50/s 4/s 20/s	ou to monitor e information inutes continu to display the nformation is Average 20/s 10/s 42/s 2/s 15/s	the performanc immediately. U ously. Use the information co	ce of the se Jse the per perfmon i n ntinuously	curity applianc fmon verbose nterval second	e. Use the sho command to s command wi	

AAA Author	9/s	5/s
AAA Account	3/s	3/s

This information lists the number of translations, connections, Websense requests, address translations (called "fixups"), and AAA transactions that occur each second.

Examples

This example shows how to display the performance monitor statistics every 30 seconds on the security appliance console:

```
hostname(config)# perfmon interval 120
hostname(config)# perfmon quiet
hostname(config)# perfmon settings
interval: 120 (seconds)
quiet
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show perfmon	Displays performance information.

periodic

To specify a recurring (weekly) time range for functions that support the time-range feature, use the **periodic** command in time-range configuration mode. To disable, use the **no** form of this command.

periodic *days-of-the-week time* **to** [*days-of-the-week*] *time*

no periodic days-of-the-week time to [days-of-the-week] time

Syntax Description	days-of-the-week	week that the	(Optional) The first occurrence of this argument is the starting day or day of the week that the associated time range is in effect. The second occurrence is the ending day or day of the week the associated statement is in effect.					
		This argument is any single day or combinations of days: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, and Sunday. Other possible values are:						
	daily—Monday through Sunday							
		 weekdays—Monday through Friday 						
		• weekend	d—Saturday	and Sunday				
		If the ending can omit the	•	week are the san	ne as the st	arting days of	the week, you	
	time	Specifies the is 8:00 p.m.	Specifies the time in the format HH:MM. For example, 8:00 is 8:00 a.m. and 20:00 is 8:00 p.m.					
	to	Entry of the end-time."	to keyword i	s required to cor	nplete the	range "from sta	art-time to	
Defaults	If a value is not ent time-range comm	and is in effec	et immediatel	y and always on			defined with th	
Defaults Command Modes		and is in effec	t immediatel	y and always on h you can enter	the comma	und:	defined with th	
	time-range comm	and is in effec	et immediatel	y and always on h you can enter		ind: Context	defined with th	
	time-range comm	and is in effec	t immediatel	y and always on h you can enter lode	the comma	und:	defined with th	
	time-range comma	and is in effec	t immediatel nodes in whic	y and always on th you can enter Iode	the comma Security (and: Context Multiple		
	time-range comma The following table Command Mode	and is in effec	nodes in whic Firewall N Routed	y and always on th you can enter lode Transparent	the comma Security (Single	and: Context Multiple Context		
	time-range comma The following table Command Mode	and is in effec e shows the m guration	nodes in whic Firewall N Routed	y and always on th you can enter lode Transparent	the comma Security (Single	and: Context Multiple Context		
Command Modes	time-range comma The following table Command Mode Time-range config	and is in effec e shows the n guration Modif	Firewall N Routed	y and always on ch you can enter lode Transparent •	the comma Security (Single	and: Context Multiple Context		

The **periodic** command is one way to specify when a time range is in effect. Another way is to specify an absolute time period with the **absolute** command. Use either of these commands after the **time-range** global configuration command, which specifies the name of the time range. Multiple **periodic** entries are allowed per **time-range** command.

If the end days-of-the-week value is the same as the start value, you can omit them.

If a **time-range** command has both **absolute** and **periodic** values specified, then the **periodic** commands are evaluated only after the **absolute start** time is reached, and are not further evaluated after the **absolute end** time is reached.

The time-range feature relies on the system clock of the security appliance; however, the feature works best with NTP synchronization.

Examples

Some examples follow:

If you want:	Enter this:
Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. only	periodic weekdays 8:00 to 18:00
Every day of the week, from 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. only	periodic daily 8:00 to 18:00
Every minute from Monday 8:00 a.m. to Friday 8:00 p.m.	periodic monday 8:00 to friday 20:00
All weekend, from Saturday morning through Sunday night	periodic weekend 00:00 to 23:59
Saturdays and Sundays, from noon to midnight	periodic weekend 12:00 to 23:59

The following example shows how to allow access to the security appliance on Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. only:

hostname(config-time-range)# periodic weekdays 8:00 to 18:00
hostname(config-time-range)#

The following example shows how to allow access to the security appliance on specific days (Monday, Tuesday, and Friday), 10:30 a.m. to 12:30 p.m.:

hostname(config-time-range)# periodic Monday Tuesday Friday 10:30 to 12:30
hostname(config-time-range)#

Related Commands	Command	Description
absolute		Defines an absolute time when a time range is in effect.
	access-list extended	Configures a policy for permitting or denying IP traffic through the security appliance.
	default	Restores default settings for the time-range command absolute and periodic keywords.
	time-range	Defines access control to the security appliance based on time.

permit errors

To allow invalid GTP packets or packets that otherwise would fail parsing and be dropped, use the **permit errors** command in GTP map configuration mode, which is accessed by using the **gtp-map** command. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the command.

permit errors

no permit errors

Syntax Description	This command	has no arguments	or keywords.
--------------------	--------------	------------------	--------------

Defaults By default, all invalid packets or packets that failed, during parsing, are dropped.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	lode	Security Context		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
GTP map configuration	•	•	•	•	_

Command History	Release	Modification
	7.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use the **permit errors** command in GTP map configuration mode to allow any packets that are invalid or encountered an error during inspection of the message to be sent through the security appliance instead of being dropped.

Examples The following example permits traffic containing invalid packets or packets that failed, during parsing: hostname(config)# gtp-map qtp-policy hostname(config-gtpmap)# permit errors

Related Commands Commands		Description
	clear service-policy inspect gtp	Clears global GTP statistics.
	gtp-map	Defines a GTP map and enables GTP map configuration mode.
	inspect gtp	Applies a specific GTP map to use for application inspection.

Commands	Description
permit response	Supports load-balancing GSNs.
show service-policy inspect gtp	Displays the GTP configuration.

permit response

To support load-balancing GSNs, use the **permit response** command in GTP map configuration mode, which is accessed by using the **gtp-map** command. The permit response command supports load-balancing GSNs by allowing GTP responses from a different GSN than the response was sent to. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the command.

permit response to-object-group *to_obj_group_id* **from-object-group** *from_obj_group_id*

no permit response to-object-group *to_obj_group_id* **from-object-group** *from_obj_group_id*

Syntax Description	from-object-group						
	from_obj_group_id	Specifies the name of the object-group configured with the object-group command which can send responses to the set of GSNs in the object-group specified by the <i>to_obj_group_id</i> argument. The security appliance supports only object-groups containing network-objects with IPv4 addresses. IPv6 addresses are currently not supported with GTP.					
	to-object-group to_obj_group_idSpecifies the name of the object-group configured with the object-group command which can receive responses from the set of GSNs in the object-group specified by the from_obj_group_id argument. The security appliance supports only object-groups containing network-objects with IPv4 addresses. IPv6 addresses are currently not supported with GTP.						
efaults	By default, the security request was sent.	appliance d	lrops GTP	responses from	GSNs othe	er than the host	to which the
Command Modes	The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:						
ommand Modes	The following tuble she	ows the mod	es in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	ina:	
ommand Modes			es in whic	-	Security C		
ommand Modes				-	1		
ommand Modes	Command Mode	-		-	1	Context	System
ommand Modes			Firewall N	Node	Security C	Context Multiple	System —
ommand Modes	Command Mode		Firewall N Routed •	Node Transparent	Security C Single	Context Multiple Context	System —

GTP response to, the security appliance permits the response.

Examples	The following example permits GTP responses from any host on the 192.168.32.0 network to the host with the IP address 192.168.112.57:
	<pre>hostname(config)# object-group network gsnpool32</pre>
	<pre>hostname(config-network)# network-object 192.168.32.0 255.255.255.0</pre>
	hostname(config)# object-group network sgsn1
	<pre>hostname(config-network)# network-object host 192.168.112.57</pre>
	hostname(config-network)# exit
	hostname(config)# gtp-map qtp-policy
	<pre>hostname(config-gtpmap)# permit response to-object-group sgsn1 from-object-group gsnpool32</pre>

Related Commands	Commands	Description
	clear service-policy	Clears global GTP statistics.
	inspect gtp	
	gtp-map	Defines a GTP map and enables GTP map configuration mode.
	inspect gtp	Applies a specific GTP map to use for application inspection.
	permit errors	Allow invalid GTP packets.
	show service-policy	Displays the GTP configuration.
	inspect gtp	

pfs

To enable PFS, use the **pfs enable** command in group-policy configuration mode. To disable PFS, use the **pfs disable** command. To remove the PFS attribute from the running configuration, use the **no** form of this command. This option allows inheritance of a value for PFS from another group policy.

In IPSec negotiations, PFS ensures that each new cryptographic key is unrelated to any previous key.

pfs {enable | disable}

no pfs

able S is disabled.	Enables PFS.				
S is disabled.					
e following table sho	ows the modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:	
	Firewall N	lode	Security C	ontext	
				Multiple	
mmand Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
oup-policy	•		•		
lease	Modification				
)		introduced.			
	mmand Mode oup-policy lease	mmand Mode oup-policy lease Modification	mmand Mode Firewall Mode oup-policy • — lease Modification	Firewall ModeSecurity Cmmand ModeRoutedTransparentSingleoup-policy•—•leaseModification	mmand Mode Routed Transparent Single Multiple oup-policy • — • — • —

hostname(config-group-policy)# pfs enable

pim

To re-enable PIM on an interface, use the **pim** command in interface configuration mode. To disable PIM, use the **no** form of this command. pim no pim Syntax Description This command has no arguments or keywords. Defaults The multicast-routing command enables PIM on all interfaces by default. **Command Modes** The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command: **Firewall Mode Security Context** Multiple **Command Mode** Routed Transparent Single Context System Interface configuration • • **Command History** Release Modification 7.0 This command was introduced. **Usage Guidelines** The **multicast-routing** command enables PIM on all interfaces by default. Only the **no** form of the **pim** command is saved in the configuration. Note PIM is not supported with PAT. The PIM protocol does not use ports and PAT only works with protocols that use ports. Examples The following example disables PIM on the selected interface: hostname(config-if)# no pim **Related Commands** Command Description multicast-routing Enables multicast routing on the security appliance.

pim accept-register

To configure the security appliance to filter PIM register messages, use the **pim accept-register** command in global configuration mode. To remove the filtering, use the **no** form of this command.

pim accept-register {list acl | route-map map-name}

no pim accept-register

Syntax Description	list acl	Specifies an access list name or number. Use only standard host ACLs with this command; extended ACLs are not supported.						
	route-map map-name							
Defaults	No default behavior or v	alues.						
Command Modes	The following table show	1	•	1				
		Firewall N	lode	Security (ontext Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
				•				
Command History	Global configuration	• Modification		•				
Command History	Global configuration Release 7.0	• Modification This command was	s introduced.	•				
	Release	Modification This command was prevent unauthorize	d sources from r	egistering				
	Release 7.0 This command is used to	Modification This command was prevent unauthorize	d sources from r	egistering				
Command History Usage Guidelines Examples	Release 7.0 This command is used to source sends a register n	Modification This command was prevent unauthorize tessage to the RP, the	d sources from r e security applia	registering v nce will im	mediately send	d back a		
Usage Guidelines	Release 7.0 This command is used to source sends a register n register-stop message. The following example r	Modification This command was prevent unauthorize ressage to the RP, the estricts PIM register	d sources from r e security applia messages to tho	registering v nce will im	mediately send	d back a		
Usage Guidelines	Release 7.0 This command is used to source sends a register n register-stop message. The following example r named "no-ssm-range":	Modification This command was prevent unauthorize ressage to the RP, the estricts PIM register	d sources from r e security applia messages to tho	registering v nce will im	mediately send	d back a		

pim dr-priority

To configure the neighbor priority on the security appliance used for designated router election, use the **pim dr-priority** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default priority, use the **no** form of this command.

pim dr-priority number

no pim dr-priority

Syntax Description	numberA number from 0 to 4294967294. This number is used to determine the priority of the device when determining the designated router. Specifying 0 prevents the security appliance from becoming the designated router.						
Defaults	The default value is 1.						
Command Modes	The following table shows	the modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	und:		
		Firewall N	lode	Security (Context		
					Multiple		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Interface configuration	•		•	_	—	
Command History		Modification This command was	s introduced.				
Usage Guidelines	The device with the largest devices have the same desi		n interface beco	mes the PIN	A designated ro		
	the DR. If a device does no highest-priority device and in their hello messages, the	ot include the DR- becomes the desig	rity, then the dev Priority Option i gnated router. If 1	n hello me nultiple de	e highest IP ac ssages, it is reg vices do not inc	ldress becomes garded as the clude this option	
Examples	highest-priority device and	ot include the DR- becomes the desig en the device with s the DR priority f	rity, then the dev Priority Option i gnated router. If r the highest IP ac	n hello mea nultiple de ldress becc	e highest IP ac ssages, it is reg vices do not inc	ldress becomes garded as the clude this option	
Examples Related Commands	highest-priority device and in their hello messages, the The following example set hostname(config-if)# pin	ot include the DR- becomes the desig en the device with s the DR priority f	rity, then the dev Priority Option i gnated router. If r the highest IP ac	n hello mea nultiple de ldress becc	e highest IP ac ssages, it is reg vices do not inc	ldress becomes garded as the clude this option	

pim hello-interval

To configure the frequency of the PIM hello messages, use the **pim hello-interval** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the hello-interval to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

pim hello-interval seconds

no pim hello-interval [seconds]

Syntax Description	seconds	The number of sec hello message. Vali is 30 seconds.		* 11		0	
Defaults	30 seconds.						
Command Modes	The following table sl	hows the modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	nd:		
		Firewall N	Node	Security C	Security Context		
					Multiple		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Interface configuration	on •	—	•	_	—	
ommand History	Release	Modification					
	7.0	This command was	s introduced.				
Examples		le sets the PIM hello in # pim hello-interval		e:			
Related Commands	Command	Description					

Enables multicast routing on the security appliance.

multicast-routing

pim join-prune-interval

To configure the PIM join/prune interval, use the **pim join-prune-interval** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the interval to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

pim join-prune-interval seconds

multicast-routing

no pim join-prune-interval [seconds]

Syntax Description	seconds		essage. V			ance waits befo) to 600 second	
Defaults	60 seconds						
Command Modes	The following table	shows the modes in	n which y	you can enter	the comma	nd:	
		Firev	wall Mod	le	Security C	ontext	
						Multiple	
	Command Mode	Rout	ed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	Interface configurat	ion •		—	•		
Command History	Release	Modification					
	7.0	This comman	nd was ir	troduced.			
Examples	The following exam hostname(config-if		-		ninutes:		
Related Commands	Command	Description					

Enables multicast routing on the security appliance.

pim old-register-checksum

To allow backward compatibility on a rendezvous point (RP) that uses old register checksum methodology, use the **pim old-register-checksum** command in global configuration mode. To generate PIM RFC-compliant registers, use the **no** form of this command.

pim old-register-checksum

no pim old-register-checksum

Syntax Description	This command has no argumer	its or keywords.
--------------------	-----------------------------	------------------

Defaults The security appliance generates PIM RFC-compliant registers.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	Firewall Mode Security			Context	
				Multiple	Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
Global configuration	•	_	•		_	

Command History	Release	Modification
	7.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines The security appliance software accepts register messages with checksum on the PIM header and only the next 4 bytes rather than using the Cisco IOS method—accepting register messages with the entire PIM message for all PIM message types. The **pim old-register-checksum** command generates registers compatible with Cisco IOS software.

Examples The following example configures the security appliance to use the old checksum calculations: hostname(config)# **pim old-register-checksum**

Related Commands	Command	Description
	multicast-routing	Enables multicast routing on the security appliance.

pim rp-address

To configure the address of a PIM rendezvous point (RP), use the **pim rp-address** command in global configuration mode. To remove an RP address, use the **no** form of this command.

pim rp-address ip_address [acl] [bidir]

no pim rp-address *ip_address*

Syntax Description	acl	multica		ne or number of ne RP should be				
	bidir	r (Optional) Indicates that the specified multicast groups are to operate in bidirectional mode. If the command is configured without this option, the specified groups operate in PIM sparse mode.						
	ip_address			ter to be a PIM lecimal notation.	RP. This is	a unicast IP ad	dress in	
	This command has	no arguments	or keyword	s.				
Defaults	No PIM RP addres	ses are configu	ıred.					
Command Modes	The following table	e shows the mo	odes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
			Firewall N	lode	Security Context			
						Multiple		
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Global configurati	on	•	—	•		—	
Command History	Release	Modifie	cation					
	7.0	This co	mmand was	s introduced.				
Usage Guidelines	All routers within a well-known PIM R		-			-	-	
Note	The security applia the RP address.	nce does not su	ipport Auto-	RP; you must us	e the pim r	p-address com	mand to specify	
	You can configure a single RP to serve more than one group. The group range specified in the access list determines the PIM RP group mapping. If the an access list is not specified, the RP for the group is applied to the entire IP multicast group range (224.0.0.0/4).							

Note	

The security appliance always advertises the bidir capability in the PIM hello messages regardless of the actual bidir configuration.

Examples	The following example sets the PIM RP address to 10.0.0.1 for all multicast groups:
	<pre>hostname(config)# pim rp-address 10.0.0.1</pre>

Related Commands	Command	Description
	pim accept-register	Configures candidate RPs to filter PIM register messages.

pim spt-threshold infinity

To change the behavior of the last hop router to always use the shared tree and never perform a shortest-path tree (SPT) switchover, use the **pim spt-threshold infinity** command in global configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

pim spt-threshold infinity [group-list acl]

no pim spt-threshold

Syntax Description	group-list acl(Optional) Indicates the source groups restricted by the access list. The acl argument must specify a standard ACL; extended ACLs are not supported.						
Defaults	The last hop PIM route	r switches to the short	est-path source	tree by defa	ault.		
Command Modes	The following table sho	ows the modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	ind:		
		Firewall N	lode	Security (Context		
					Multiple		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Global configuration	•	—	•			
Command History	Release	Modification					
	7.0	This command was	introduced.				
Usage Guidelines	If the group-list keywo	ord is not used, this co	mmand applies	to all multi	cast groups.		
Examples	The following example to the shortest-path sou	-	M router to alwa	ys use the s	hared tree inst	ead of switching	
	hostname(config)# pin	m spt-threshold inf:	inity				
Related Commands	Command	Description					
		•	outing on the se	ecurity appl	iance.		
	multicast-routing	Enables multicast	outing on the se	ecurity appl	iance.		

ping

To determine if other IP addresses are visible from the security appliance, use the **ping** command in privileged EXEC mode.

ping [if_name] host [data pattern] [repeat count] [size bytes] [timeout seconds] [validate]

yntax Description	data <i>pattern</i> (Optional) Specifies the 16-bit data pattern in hexidecimal.							
	host	Specifies the	IPv4 or IPv	6 address or nan	ne of the ho	ost to ping.		
	<i>if_name</i> (Optional) Specifies the interface name, as configured by the nameif command, by which the <i>hast</i> is accessible. If not supplied, then the <i>hast</i> is resolved to an IP							
	which the <i>host</i> is accessible. If not supplied, then the <i>host</i> is resolved to an IP address and then the routing table is consulted to determine the destination							
		address and then the routing table is consulted to determine the destination interface.						
	repeat count (Optional) Specifies the number of times to repeat the ping request.							
	size bytes			latagram size in		1 0 1		
	timeout seconds			he number of se	•	ait before timi	ng out the ping	
		request.						
	validate	(Optional) Sp	becifies to va	alidate reply data	ı.			
	_							
Defaults	No default behavio	or or values.						
	·							
Command Modes	The following tabl	e shows the mo	odes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	nd:		
		Firewall Mode Security Context						
			Firewall N	lode	Security C	ontext		
			Firewall N	lode	Security (Context Multiple		
	Command Mode		Firewall N Routed	lode Transparent			System	
	Command Mode Privileged EXEC					Multiple	System •	
				Transparent		Multiple Context	-	
Command History	Privileged EXEC	Modifi	Routed •	Transparent		Multiple Context	-	
Command History	Privileged EXEC Release	Modifi This co	Routed • cation	Transparent •		Multiple Context	-	
Command History	Privileged EXEC		Routed • cation	Transparent		Multiple Context	-	
Command History	Privileged EXEC Release		Routed • cation	Transparent •		Multiple Context	-	
	Privileged EXEC Release Preexisting	This co	Routed • cation ommand was	Transparent • s preexisting.	Single •	Multiple Context •	•	
	Privileged EXEC Release	This co d allows you to	Routed Cation Command was O determine	Transparent Transparent s preexisting.	Single • opliance ha	Multiple Context •	• or if a host is	
Command History Usage Guidelines	Privileged EXEC Release Preexisting The ping comman available on the ne interface comman	This co d allows you to stwork. If the so d is configured	Routed Cation Cation Command was Do determine ecurity appl . This config	Transparent Transparent s preexisting. if the security againce has connecting guration is requi	Single • opliance ha ctivity, ensured to allow	Multiple Context • s connectivity are that the icm w the security a	• or if a host is ppermit any appliance to	
	Privileged EXEC Release Preexisting The ping comman available on the ne interface command respond and accep	This co d allows you to twork. If the so d is configured t messages gen	Routed Routed Cation Cation Dommand was Dodetermine ecurity appl . This configuerated from	Transparent Trans	Single	Multiple Context Context s connectivity re that the icn the security a ng command of	• or if a host is 1p permit any uppliance to putput shows if	
	Privileged EXEC Release Preexisting The ping comman available on the ne <i>interface</i> comman respond and accep the response was r	This co d allows you to stwork. If the so d is configured t messages gen eceived. If a ho	Routed Routed Cation Cation Dedetermine Cation Command was Dedetermine Cation Command was Dedetermine Cation Command was Dedetermine Cation Cat	Transparent Trans	Single	Multiple Context Context s connectivity re that the icn the security a ng command of	• or if a host is 1p permit any uppliance to putput shows if	
	Privileged EXEC Release Preexisting The ping comman available on the ne interface command respond and accep the response was r similar to the follow	This co d allows you to twork. If the so d is configured t messages gen eceived. If a ho wing displays:	Routed Routed Cation Command was Do determine ecurity appl . This configurerated from Dost is not reserved.	Transparent Trans	Single	Multiple Context Context s connectivity re that the icn the security a ng command of	• or if a host is 1p permit any uppliance to putput shows if	
	Privileged EXEC Release Preexisting The ping comman available on the ne <i>interface</i> comman respond and accep the response was r	This co d allows you to twork. If the so d is configured t messages gen eceived. If a ho wing displays: # ping 10.1.1	Routed Routed Cation Command was Do determine ecurity appl . This configurerated from Dost is not res1	Transparent Trans	Single • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Multiple Context • s connectivity are that the icm w the security a ng command on the ping comma	• or if a host is 1p permit any uppliance to putput shows if	
	Privileged EXEC Release Preexisting The ping comman available on the ne interface command respond and accep the response was r similar to the folio hostname(config)	This co d allows you to twork. If the so d is configured t messages gen eceived. If a ho wing displays: # ping 10.1.1 yte ICMP Echo	Routed Routed Cation Cation Command was Do determine ecurity appl. This configure terated from the post is not ress .1 S to 10.1.	Transparent Trans	Single • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Multiple Context • s connectivity are that the icm w the security a ng command on the ping comma	• or if a host is 1p permit any uppliance to putput shows if	

Use the **show interface** command to ensure that the security appliance is connected to the network and is passing traffic. The address of the specified *if_name* is used as the source address of the ping.

If you want internal hosts to ping external hosts, you must do one of the following:

- Create an ICMP access-list command for an echo reply; for example, to give ping access to all hosts, use the access-list acl_grp permit icmp any any command and bind the access-list command to the interface that you want to test using the access-group command.
- Configure the ICMP inspection engine using the **inspect icmp** command. For example, adding the **inspect icmp** command to the **class default inspection** class for the global service policy allows echo replies through the security appliance for echo requests initiated by internal hosts.

You can also perform an extended ping, which allows you to enter the keywords one line at a time.

If you are pinging through the security appliance between hosts or routers, but the pings are not successful, use the capture command to monitor the success of the ping.

The security appliance **ping** command does not require an interface name. If you do not specify an interface name, the security appliance checks the routing table to find the address that you specify. You can specify an interface name to indicate through which interface the ICMP echo requests are sent.

Examples

The following example shows how to determine if other IP addresses are visible from the security appliance:

```
hostname# ping 171.69.38.1
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 171.69.38.1, timeout is 2 seconds:
11111
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 1/2/10 ms
```

The following is an example of an extended ping:

```
hostname# ping
Interface: outside
Target IP address: 171.69.38.1
Repeat count: [5]
Datagram size: [100]
Timeout in seconds: [2]
Extended commands [n]:
Sweep range of sizes [n]:
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 171.69.38.1, timeout is 2 seconds:
11111
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 1/2/10 ms
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	capture	Captures packets at an interface

capture	Captures packets at an interface
icmp	Configures access rules for ICMP traffic that terminates at an interface.
show interface	Displays information about the VLAN configuration.

L

police

To apply strict scheduling priority for this class, use the **police** command in class mode. To remove the rate-limiting requirement, use the **no** form of this command.

police [output] conform-rate {conform-burst | conform-action {drop | transmit} | exceed-action
 {drop | transmit}}

no police

Syntax Description	conform-action	The ac	tion to take	when the rate is	less than th	e conform-bur	st value.	
	conform-burst	instant	-	e 1000-5120000 s allowed in a su llue.		-		
	conform-rate	8000-2	The rate limit for this traffic flow; this is a value in the range 8000-2000000000, specifying the maximum speed (bits per second) allowed.					
	drop	Drop tl	he packet.					
	exceed-action		nis action wh m-burst valu	hen the rate is be ie.	etween the c	conform-rate v	alue and the	
	output	Enable	s policing o	f traffic flowing	in the outp	ut direction.		
	transmit	Transm	nit the packe	et.				
Command Modes	The following tabl	le shows the mo	odes in whic Firewall N	-	the comma			
Command Modes	The following tabl	le shows the mo		-				
Command Modes	The following tabl	le shows the mo		-	Security C	ontext	System	
Command Modes		le shows the mo	Firewall N	Node	Security C	ontext Multiple	System	
Command Modes	Command Mode	le shows the mo	Firewall N	Node	Security C Single	ontext Multiple	System —	
Command Modes	Command Mode	le shows the mo	Firewall N	Node	Security C Single	ontext Multiple	System —	
	Command Mode Class		Firewall N Routed	Node Transparent —	Security C Single	ontext Multiple	System —	
	Command Mode Class Release 7.0 You must have cor	Modification This command	Firewall N Routed —	Node Transparent — uced.	Security C Single •	Context Context Context Context		
Command History	Command Mode Class Release 7.0	Modification This command	Firewall N Routed —	Node Transparent — uced.	Security C Single •	Context Context Context Context		
Command History	Command Mode Class Release 7.0 You must have cor	Modification This command	Firewall N Routed — d was introd	Node Transparent — uced.	Security C Single • class comm	Context Multiple Context	uing the police	

Policing traffic in the inbound direction is not supported.

You cannot enable both priority and policing together.

If a service policy is applied or removed from an interface that has existing VPN client/LAN-to-LAN or non-tunneled traffic already established, the QoS policy is not applied or removed from the traffic stream. To apply or remove the QoS policy for such connections, you must clear (that is, drop) the connections and re-establish them.

Examples

The following is an example of a **police** command that sets the conform rate to 100,000 bits per second, a burst value of 2,000,000 bytes, and specifies that traffic that exceeds the burst rate will be dropped:

```
hostname(config)# policy-map localpolicy1
hostname(config-pmap)# class firstclass class
hostname(config-pmap-c)# police 100000 20000 exceed-action drop
hostname(config-pmap-c)# class class-default
hostname(config-pmap-c)# police 1000000 200000 exceed-action drop
hostname(config-pmap-c)# exit
```

Related Commands

class	Specifies a class-map to use for traffic classification.
clear configure policy-map	Remove all policy-map configuration, except that if a policy-map is in use in a service-policy command, that policy-map is not removed.
policy-map	Configures a policy; that is, an association of a traffic class and one or more actions.
show running-config policy-map	Display all current policy-map configurations.

policy

To specify the source for retrieving the CRL, use the **policy** command in ca-crl configuration mode.

policy {static | cdp | both}

Syntax Description	both	Specifies that if o	-	-	RL distribution	point fails,	
		retry using static CDPs up to a limit of five.					
	cdp Uses the CDP extension embedded within the certificate being checked. In this case, the security employee retrieves up to five CPL distributions points						
	this case, the security appliance retrieves up to five CRL distributions points from the CDP extension of the certificate being verified and augments their						
		information with					
		appliance attempt					
		using the next ava					
		security appliance					
	static	Uses up to five sta	atic CRL distribu	tion points.	If you specify	this option,	
		specify also the L		-	• • •	-	
Defaults	The default setting is c	dp.					
Command Modes	The following table sho	ows the modes in whi	ch you can enter	the command:			
		Firewall	Mode	Security Context			
					Multiple		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	CRL configuration	•		•			
Command History	Release	Modification					
	7.0	This command wa	as introduced.				
Examples	The following example the CRL distribution po	•		-		-	
	<pre>hostname(configure)# crypto ca trustpoint central hostname(ca-trustpoint)# crl configure hostname(ca-crl)# policy both hostname(ca-crl)#</pre>						
Related Commands	Command	Description					
	crl configure	Enters ca-crl conf	iguration mode.				
	crypto ca trustpoint	Enters trustpoint	-	de.			
	url	Creates and main	tains a list of stat	ic URLs for	retrieving CR	Ls.	

policy-map

To configure a policy, use the **policy-map** command in global configuration mode. To remove a policy, use the **no** form of this command.

policy-map name

no policy-map name

Syntax Description	<i>name</i> The name for this policy-map. The name can be up to 40 characters long.								
Defaults	No default be	No default behaviors or values.							
Command Modes	The followin	g table shows the	e modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	ind:			
			Firewall N	lode	Security (Context			
						Multiple			
	Command M	ode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Global confi	guration	•	•	—	—	•		
Command History	Release	Modificati	on						
	7.0	This comm	and was introd	uced in this rele	ase.				
Usage Guidelines	A policy-map command configures a policy, which is an association of a traffic class with one or more security-related actions. A traffic class is a set of traffic that is identifiable by its packet content. For example, TCP traffic with a port value of 23 can be classified as a Telnet traffic class. A policy consists of a class command and its associated actions. A policy map can specify multiple policies. A service-policy command activates a policy map globally on all interfaces or on a single targeted interface.								
	The policy-map command lets you classify traffic and then apply feature-specific actions to it.								
	The maximum number of policy maps is 64.								
	Use the policy-map command to enter policy-map mode, in which you can enter class and description commands. See the individual command descriptions for detailed information.								
	The order in which different types of actions in a policy-map are performed is independent of the order in which the actions appear in these command descriptions.								
Examples	The following	g is an example o	of the policy-m	ap command; no	ote the char	nge in the pron	npt:		
	hostname(cor hostname(cor	nfig)# policy-m nfig-pmap)#	ap localpolic	y1					

The following is an example of a **policy-map** command for connection policy:

hostname(config)# access-list http-server permit tcp any host 10.1.1.1
hostname(config)# class-map http-server

hostname(config-cmap)# match access-list http-server hostname(config-cmap)# exit

hostname(config)# policy-map global-policy global hostname(config-pmap)# description This policy map defines a policy concerning connection to http server. hostname(config-pmap)# class http-server hostname(config-pmap-c)# set connection conn-max 256

The following is an example of a **policy-map** command for the "outside" interface:

```
hostname(config)# class-map outside-voip
hostname(config-cmap)# match ip rtp 2000 100
hostname(config-cmap)# exit
```

```
hostname(config)# policy-map outside-policy
hostname(config-pmap)# description This policy map defines policies for the outside
interface.
hostname(config-pmap)# class outside-voip
hostname(config-pmap-c)# priority
hostname(config-pmap-c)# exit
hostname(config-pmap)#
```

```
Related Commands
                      Command
                                             Description
                      class
                                             Specifies a class-map for traffic classification.
                      clear configure
                                             Remove all policy-map configuration, except that if a policy-map is in use in
                      policy-map
                                             a service-policy command, that policy-map is not removed.
                      description
                                             Specifies a description for the policy-map.
                      help policy-map
                                             Shows syntax help for the policy-map command.
                                            Display all current policy-map configurations.
                      show running-config
                      policy-map
```

polltime interface

To specify the interval between hello packets on the interface, use the **polltime interface** command in failover group configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

polltime interface *time*

no polltime interface time

<u> </u>							
Syntax Description	time Amount of time between hello messages.						
Defaults	The default is 15 seconds.						
Command Modes	The following table shows the n	nodes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	ind:		
		Firewall N	lode	Security (Context		
					Multiple		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Failover group configuration	•	•			•	
Command History	Release Modification						
	7.0 This c	command was	s introduced.				
Usage Guidelines	Use the polltime interface com interfaces associated with the cu detect failure and trigger failove when the network is temporarily Five missed consecutive interfac This command is available for A	rrent failover r faster. How v congested. ce hello packe	r group. with a f ever, faster dete ets cause interfac	aster poll ti ction can c	me, the securit	ty appliance car	
	This command is available for F	iterive/Active	failover only.				
Examples	The following partial example s hostname(config)# failover g hostname(config-fover-group) hostname(config-fover-group) hostname(config-fover-group) hostname(config-fover-group) hostname(config)#	roup 1 # primary # preempt 1 # polltime :	00	n for a failo	wer group:		

Related Commands	Command	Description
	failover group	Defines a failover group for Active/Active failover.
	failover polltime	Configures the time between hello packets on monitored interfaces.
pop3s

To enter POP3S configuration mode, use the **pop3s** command in global configuration mode. To remove any commands entered in POP3S command mode, use the **no** version of this command.

POP3 is a client/server protocol in which your Internet server receives and holds e-mail for you. Periodically, you (or your client e-mail receiver) check your mail-box on the server and download any mail. This standard protocol is built into most popular e-mail products. POP3S lets you receive e-mail over an SSL connection.

pop3s

no pop3

Syntax Description This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	lode	Security Context			
				Multiple	Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
Global configuration	•	•		_	•	

Command History	Release	Modification
	7.0	This command was introduced.

Examples The following example shows how to enter POP3S configuration mode:

hostname(config)# pop3s
hostname(config-pop3s)#

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear configure pop3s	Removes the POP3S configuration.
	show running-config pop3s	Displays the running configuration for POP3S.

port

To specify the port an e-mail proxy listens to, use the **port** command in the applicable e-mail proxy command mode. To revert to the default value, use the **no** version of this command.

port {portnum}

no port

Syntax DescriptionportnumThe port for the e-mail proxy to use. To avoid conflicts with local TCP
services, use port numbers in the range 1024 to 65535.

Defaults

The default ports for e-mail proxies are as follows:

E-mail Proxy	Default Port
IMAP4S	993
POP3S	995
SMTPS	988

Command Modes

The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	Security Context			
			Single	Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent		Context	System
Pop3s	•		•	_	
Imap4s	•		•	_	_
Smtps	•		•	_	_

Command History	Release	Modification
	7.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines To avoid conflicts with local TCP services, use port numbers in the range 1024 to 65535.

Examples The following example shows how to set port 1066 for the IMAP4S e-mail proxy: hostname(config)# imap4s hostname(config-imap4s)# port 1066

port-forward

To configure the set of applications that WebVPN users can access over forwarded TCP ports, use the **port-forward** command in global configuration mode. To configure access to multiple applications, use this command with the same listname multiple times, once for each application. To remove an entire configured list, use the **no port-forward** *listname* command. To remove a configured application, use the **no port-forward** *listname* localport command (you need not include the *remoteserver* and *remoteport* parameters).

port-forward {listname localport remoteserver remoteport description}

no port-forward *listname*

no port-forward listname localport

Syntax Description	description	Provides the application name or short description that displays on the end user Port Forwarding Java applet screen. Maximum 64 characters.					
	listname	Groups the set of applications (forwarded TCP ports) WebVPN users can access. Maximum 64 characters.					
	localport	Specifies the local port that listens for TCP traffic for an application. You can use a local port number only once for a <i>listname</i> .					
Defaults	remoteport	Specifies the port to connect to for this application on the remote server.					
	remoteserver	Provides the DNS name or IP address of the remote server for an application. We recommend using DNS names. For more information, see the <i>Cisco Security Appliance Command Line Configuration Guide</i> .					
	There is no default	port forwarding list.					
Command Modes	The following table	shows the modes in which you can enter the command:					

	Firewall N	lode	Security Context		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Global configuration mode	•		•	_	_

Command History	Release	Modification
	7.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines To allow access to particular TCP port forwarding applications for a specific user or group policy, use the *listname* you create here with the **port-forward** command in webvpn mode.

Examples

The following example shows how to create a portforwarding list called *SalesGroupPorts* that provides access to IMAP4S e-mail, SMTPS e-mail, DDTS, and Telnet. The following table provides values that the example uses for each application.

Application	Local Port	Server DNS Name	Remote Port	Description
IMAP4S e-mail	143	IMAP4Sserver	20143	Get Mail
SMTPS e-mail	25	SMTPSserver	20025	Send Mail
DDTS over SSH	22	DDTSserver	20022	DDTS over SSH
Telnet	23	Telnetserver	20023	Telnet

hostname(config)# port-forward SalesGroupPorts 143 IMAP4Sserver 20143 Get Mail hostname(config)# port-forward SalesGroupPorts 25 SMTPSserver 20025 Send Mail hostname(config)# port-forward SalesGroupPorts 22 DDTSserver 20022 DDTS over SSH hostname(config)# port-forward SalesGroupPorts 23 Telnetserver 20023 Telnet

Related Commands

Command	Description				
clear configuration port-forward [<i>listname</i>]	Removes all port forwarding commands from the configuration. If you include the listname, the security appliance removes only the commands for that list.				
port-forward	Use this command in webvpn mode to enable WebVPN application access for a user or group policy.				
show running-config port-forward	Displays the current set of configured port-forward commands.				
webvpn	Use in group-policy configuration mode or in username configuration mode. Lets you enter webvpn mode to configure parameters that apply to group policies or usernames.				
webvpn	Use in global configuration mode. Lets you configure global settings for WebVPN.				

port-forward (webvpn)

To enable WebVPN application access for this user or group policy, use the **port-forward** command in webvpn mode, which you enter from group-policy or username mode. To remove the port forwarding attribute from the configuration, including a null value created by issuing the **port-forward none** command, use the **no** form of this command. The **no** option allows inheritance of a list from another group policy. To prevent inheriting a port forwarding list, use the **port-forward none** command.

port-forward {value listname | none}

no port-forward

Syntax Description	noneIndicates that there is no filtering. Sets a null value, thereby disallowing a filtering. Prevents inheriting filtering values.							
	value listnameIdentifies the list of applications WebVPN users can access. Use the port-forward command in configuration mode to define the list.							
Defaults	Port forwarding is d	isabled by d	efault.					
Command Modes	The following table	shows the m	nodes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
			Firewall N	lode	Security (ontext		
						Multiple		
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Webvpn mode		•	_	•			
			÷	,				
Command History	Release Modification							
	7.0This command was introduced.							
Usage Guidelines	Using the command	a second tin	ne overrides	the previous sett	ing.			
	Before you can use the port-forward command in webvpn mode to enable application access, you must define a list of applications that you want users to be able to use in a WebVPN connection. Use the port-forward command in global configuration mode to define this list.							
Examples	The following examp FirstGroup:	The following example shows how to set a portforwarding list called <i>ports1</i> for the group policy named FirstGroup:						
	hostname(config)# hostname(config-gr hostname(config-gr	coup-policy)# webvpn		cs 1			

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear configuration port-forward [listname]	Removes all port forwarding commands from the configuration. If you include the listname, the security appliance removes only the commands for that list.
	port-forward	Use this command in configuration mode to define applications, or forwarded ports, that WebVPN users can access.
	show running-config port-forward	Displays the current set of configured port-forward commands.
	webvpn	Use in group-policy configuration mode or in username configuration mode. Lets you enter webvpn mode to configure parameters that apply to group policies or usernames.
	webvpn	Use in global configuration mode. Lets you configure global settings for WebVPN.

port-forward-name

To configure the display name that identifies TCP port forwarding to end users for a particular user or group policy, use the **port-forward-name** command in webvpn mode, which you enter from group-policy or username mode. To delete the display name, including a null value created by using the **port-forward-name none** command, use the no form of the command. The **no** option restores the default name, "Application Access." To prevent a display name, use the **port-forward none** command.

port-forward-name {value name | none}

no port-forward-name

Syntax Description	noneIndicates that there is no display name. Sets a null value, thereby disallowing a display name. Prevents inheriting a value.							
	value name	Describes port for	warding to end u	sers. Maxi	mum of 255 ch	aracters.		
efaults	The default name is	"Application Access."						
ommand Modes	The following table :	shows the modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	nd:			
		Firewall N	lode	Security (Context			
					Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Webvpn	•		•	_			
mmand History	HistoryReleaseModification7.0This command was introduced.							
amples	policy named FirstG			Access TC	P Applications	," for the gro		
	hostname(config)# group-policy FirstGroup attributes hostname(config-group-policy)# webvpn hostname(config-group-webvpn)# port-forward-name value Remote Access TCP Applications							
elated Commands	Command	Description						
	webvpn	Use in group-polic mode. Lets you en group policies or u	ter webvpn mod					
	webvpn Use in global configuration mode. Lets you configure global settings for WebVPN.							

port-misuse

To restrict HTTP traffic by specifying a restricted application category, use the **port-misuse** command in HTTP map configuration mode, which is accessible using the **http-map** command. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of the command.

port-misuse {im | p2p | tunneling | default} action {allow | reset | drop} [log]

no port-misuse {im | p2p | tunneling | default} action {allow | reset | drop} [log]

Syntax Description	action	Specifies the action taken when an application in the configured category is detected.							
	allow	Allows the mess	age.						
	default	Specifies the default action taken by the security appliance when the traffic contains a supported request method that is not on a configured list.							
	im	Restricts traffic in the instant messaging application category. The applications checked for are Yahoo Messenger, AIM, and MSN IM.							
	log	(Optional) Gene	rates a syslog.						
	p2p	Restricts traffic application is ch	in the peer-to-peer ecked.	application	n category. The	e Kazaa			
	reset	Sends a TCP res	et message to clier	nt and serve	er.				
	tunneling		in the tunneling ap HTTPort/HTTHos com Client.						
Command Modes	The following table sh	nows the modes in w		the comma					
		The Wa			Multiple				
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System			
	HTTP map configurat	tion •	•	•	•				
Command History	Release Modification								
Command History	Release	Modification							
Command History	Release 7.0	Modification This command w	vas introduced.						

The security appliance applies the **default** action to all traffic that does *not* match the application categories on the configured list. The preconfigured **default** action is to **allow** connections without logging.

For example, given the preconfigured default action, if you specify one or more application categories with the action of **drop** and **log**, the security appliance drops connections containing the configured application categories, logs each connection, and allows all connections for the other supported application types.

If you want to configure a more restrictive policy, change the default action to **drop** (or **reset**) and **log** (if you want to log the event). Then configure each permitted application type with the **allow** action.

Enter the **port-misuse** command once for each setting you wish to apply. You use one instance of the **port-misuse** command to change the default action and one instance to add each application category to the list of configured application types.

Caution

n These inspections require searches in the entity body of the HTTP message and may affect the performance of the security appliance.

When you use the **no** form of the command to remove an application category from the list of configured application types, any characters in the command line after the application category keyword are ignored.

Examples

The following example provides a permissive policy, using the preconfigured default, which allows all supported application types that are not specifically prohibited.

```
hostname(config)# http-map inbound_http
hostname(config-http-map)# port-misuse p2p drop log
hostname(config-http-map)# exit
```

In this case, only connections in the peer-to-peer category are dropped and the events is logged.

The following example provides a restrictive policy, with the default action changed to reset the connection and to log the event for any application type that is not specifically allowed.

```
hostname(config)# http-map inbound_http
hostname(config-http-map)# port-misuse default action reset log
hostname(config-http-map)# port-misuse im allow
hostname(config-http-map)# exit
```

In this case, only the Instant Messenger application is allowed. When HTTP traffic for the other supported applications is received, the security appliance resets the connection and creates a syslog entry.

Related Commands	Commands	Description
	class-map	Defines the traffic class to which to apply security actions.
	debug appfw	Displays detailed information about traffic associated with enhanced HTTP inspection.
	http-map	Defines an HTTP map for configuring enhanced HTTP inspection.
	inspect http	Applies a specific HTTP map to use for application inspection.
	policy-map	Associates a class map with specific security actions.

L

port-object

To add a port object to a service object group, use the **port-object** command in service configuration mode. To remove port objects, use the **no** form of this command.

port-object eq service

no port-object eq service

port-object range begin_service end_service

no port-object range *begin_service end_service*

Syntax Description	begin_service	Specifies the decimal number or name of a TCP or UDP port that is the beginning value for a range of services. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
	end_service	Specifies the decimal number or name of a TCP or UDP port that is the ending value for a range of services. ervices. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
	eq service	Specifies the decimal number or name of a TCP or UDP port for a service object.
	range	Specifies a range of ports (inclusive).

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	Firewall Mode		Security Context		
			Single	Multiple		
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent		Context	System	
Service configuration	•	•	•	•	_	

Release Modification Preexisting This command was preexisting.

Usage Guidelines The **port-object** command is used with the object-group command to define an object that is either a specific service (port) or a range of services (ports) in service configuration mode.

If a name is specified for a TCP or UDP service, it must be one of the supported TCP or/and UDP names, and must be consistent with the protocol type of the object group. For instance, for a protocol types of tcp, udp, and tcp-udp, the names must be a valid TCP service name, a valid UDP service name, or a valid TCP and UDP service name, respectively.

If a number is specified, translation to its corresponding name (if one exists) based on the protocol type will be made when showing the object.

The following service names are supported:

Table 6-1

TCP	UDP	TCP and UDP
bgp	biff	discard
chargen	bootpc	domain
cmd	bootps	echo
daytime	dnsix	pim-auto-rp
exec	nameserver	sunrpc
finger	mobile-ip	syslog
ftp	netbios-ns	tacacs
ftp-data	netbios-dgm	talk
gopher	ntp	
ident	rip	
irc	snmp	
h323	snmptrap	
hostname	tftp	
http	time	
klogin	who	
kshell	xdmcp	
login	isakmp	
lpd		
nntp		
pop2		
pop3		
smtp		
sqlnet		
telnet		
uucp		
whois		
www		

Examples

This example shows how to use the **port-object** command in service configuration mode to create a new port (service) object group:

hostname(config)# object-group service eng_service tcp hostname(config-service)# port-object eq smtp hostname(config-service)# port-object eq telnet hostname(config)# object-group service eng_service udp hostname(config-service)# port-object eq snmp hostname(config)# object-group service eng_service tcp-udp hostname(config-service) # port-object eq domain hostname(config-service)# port-object range 2000 2005 hostname(config-service)# quit

Related Commands Command

Command	Description
clear configure object-group	Removes all the object-group commands from the configuration.
group-object	Adds network object groups.
network-object	Adds a network object to a network object group.
object-group	Defines object groups to optimize your configuration.
show running-config object-group	Displays the current object groups.

preempt

To cause the unit to become active on boot if it has the higher priority, use the **preempt** command in failover group configuration mode. To remove the preemption, use the **no** form of this command.

preempt [delay]

no preempt [*delay*]

Syntax Description	<i>seconds</i> The wait time, in seconds, before the peer is preempted. Valid values are from 1 to 1200 seconds.							
Defaults	By default, there is no delay	Ι.						
Command Modes	The following table shows t	he modes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	.nd:			
		Firewall N	Node	Security C	ontext			
	a		- ,	0. 1	Multiple			
	Command Mode Failover group configuratio	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System •		
Command History	Release Modification							
	7.0This command was introduced.							
Usage Guidelines	Assigning a primary or second becomes active on when both boots before the other, then online, any failover groups to unit unless the failover group unit with the no failover ac command, the failover group	th units boot simu both failover grow that have the seco p is configured wi tive command. If	altaneously (with ups become active ond unit as a price th the preempt c of the failover gro	nin a unit po ye on that u prity do not command of up is config	olltime). Howe nit. When the o become active is manually fo gured with the	ever, if one unit other unit comes e on the second preed to the other		
Note	If Stateful Failover is enable unit on which the failover g		•	il the conne	ctions are repl	icated from the		
Examples	The following example conf failover group 2 with the sec the preempt command with on their preferred unit 100 s hostname(config)# failov	condary unit as th a wait time of 10 seconds after the	e higher priority 00 seconds, so the	. Both failo e groups wi	ver groups are	configured with		

```
hostname(config-fover-group)# primary
hostname(config-fover-group)# preempt 100
hostname(config-fover-group)# exit
hostname(config-fover-group)# secondary
hostname(config-fover-group)# preempt 100
hostname(config-fover-group)# mac-address e1 0000.a000.a011 0000.a000.a012
hostname(config-fover-group)# exit
hostname(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
failover group	Defines a failover group for Active/Active failover.
primary	Gives the primary unit in a failover pair priority for the failover group being configured.
secondary	Gives the secondary unit in a failover pair priority for the failover group being configured.

prefix-list

To create an entry in a prefix list for ABR type 3 LSA filtering, use the **prefix-list** command in global configuration mode. To remove a prefix list entry, use the **no** form of this command.

prefix-list prefix-list-name [seq seq_num] {permit | deny} network/len [ge min_value] [le
 max_value]

no prefix-list *prefix-list-name* [**seq** *seq_num*] {**permit** | **deny**} *network/len* [**ge** *min_value*] [**le** *max_value*]

Syntax Description	/	A require	ed separator	between the <i>n</i>	etwork and	len values.		
	deny	Denies ad	ccess for a m	atching condi	tion.			
	ge min_value	(Optional) Specifies the minimum prefix length to be matched. The value of the <i>min_value</i> argument must be greater than the value of the <i>len</i> argument and less than or equal to the <i>max_value</i> argument, if present.						
	le max_value							
	len	The leng	th of the net	work mask. Va	alid values	are from 0 to 3	32.	
	network	The netw	ork address.					
	permit	Permits a	access for a r	natching cond	ition.			
	prefix-list-name	The name of the prefix list. The prefix-list name cannot contain spaces.						
	seq seq_num	(Optional created.	l) Applies th	e specified see	quence nun	nber to the pre	fix list being	
Defaults Command Modes	If you do not specify a 5, and the sequence m The following table sh	umber for eac	h subsequen	t entry is incre you can enter	eased by 5.	nd:	aence number of	
					Security 6	Multiple		
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Global configuration	•	•	—	•			
Command History	Release	Modifica	tion					
	Preexisting	This com	mand was p	reexisting.				

Usage Guidelines

The **prefix-list** commands are ABR type 3 LSA filtering commands. ABR type 3 LSA filtering extends the capability of an ABR that is running OSPF to filter type 3 LSAs between different OSPF areas. Once a prefix list is configured, only the specified prefixes are sent from one area to another area. All other prefixes are restricted to their OSPF area. You can apply this type of area filtering to traffic going into or coming out of an OSPF area, or to both the incoming and outgoing traffic for that area.

When multiple entries of a prefix list match a given prefix, the entry with the lowest sequence number is used. The security appliance begins the search at the top of the prefix list, with the entry with the lowest sequence number. Once a mach is made, the security appliance does not go through the rest of the list. For efficiency, you may want to put the most common matches or denials near the top of the list by manually assigning them a lower sequence number.

By default, the sequence numbers are automatically generated. They can be suppressed with the **no prefix-list sequence-number** command. Sequence numbers are generated in increments of 5. The first sequence number generated in a prefix list would be 5. The next entry in that list would have a sequence number of 10, and so on. If you specify a value for an entry, and then do not specify values for subsequent entries, the generated sequence numbers are increased from the specified value in increments of 5. For example, if you specify that the first entry in the prefix list has a sequence number of 3, and then add two more entries without specifying a sequence number for the additional entries, the automatically generated sequence numbers for those two entries would be 8 and 13.

You can use the **ge** and **le** keywords to specify the range of the prefix length to be matched for prefixes that are more specific than the *network/len* argument. Exact match is assumed when neither the **ge** or **le** keywords are specified. The range is from *min_value* to 32 if only the **ge** keyword is specified. The range is from *len* to *max_value* if only the **le** keyword is specified.

The value of the *min_value* and *max_value* arguments must satisfy the following condition:

len < min_value <= max_value <= 32

Use the **no** form of the command to remove specific entries from the prefix list. Use the **clear configure prefix-list** command to remove a prefix list. The clear **configure prefix-list** command also removes the associated **prefix-list description** command, if any, from the configuration.

Examples

The following example denies the default route 0.0.0.0/0:

hostname(config)# prefix-list abc deny 0.0.0.0/0

The following example permits the prefix 10.0.0/8:

hostname(config)# prefix-list abc permit 10.0.0/8

The following example shows how to accept a mask length of up to 24 bits in routes with the prefix 192/8:

hostname(config)# prefix-list abc permit 192.168.0.0/8 le 24

The following example shows how to deny mask lengths greater than 25 bits in routes with a prefix of 192/8:

hostname(config)# prefix-list abc deny 192.168.0.0/8 ge 25

The following example shows how to permit mask lengths from 8 to 24 bits in all address space:

hostname(config)# prefix-list abc permit 0.0.0.0/0 ge 8 le 24

The following example shows how to deny mask lengths greater than 25 bits in all address space: hostname(config)# prefix-list abc deny 0.0.0.0/0 ge 25

The following example shows how to deny all routes with a prefix of 10/8:

hostname(config)# prefix-list abc deny 10.0.0.0/8 le 32

The following example shows how to deny all masks with a length greater than 25 bits for routes with a prefix of 192.168.1/24:

hostname(config) # prefix-list abc deny 192.168.1.0/24 ge 25

The following example shows how to permit all routes with a prefix of 0/0:

```
hostname(config)# prefix-list abc permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear configure prefix-list	Removes the prefix-list commands from the running configuration.
	prefix-list description	Lets you to enter a description for a prefix list.
	prefix-list sequence-number	Enables prefix list sequence numbering.
	show running-config prefix-list	Displays the prefix-list commands in the running configuration.

prefix-list description

To add a description to a prefix list, use the **prefix-list description** command in global configuration mode. To remove a prefix list description, use the **no** form of this command.

prefix-list prefix-list-name description text

no prefix-list prefix-list-name description [text]

Syntax Description	<i>prefix-list-name</i> The name of a prefix list.							
	text	<i>text</i> The text of the prefix list description. You can enter a maximum of 80 characters.						
Defaults	No default behavior o	or values.						
Command Modes	The following table s	hows the mod	es in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
		I	irewall M	lode	Security C	Context		
						Multiple		
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Global configuration		•	—	•			
Command History	Release Modification							
	Preexisting This command was preexisting.							
Usage Guidelines	You can enter prefix - name; you do not nee description command configuration, no mat If you enter a prefix- new description repla	ed to create the d will always a tter what order list descriptio	prefix lis appear on you enter n comman	t before entering the line before t the commands. nd for a prefix li	g a prefix li he associat	st description. ed prefix list in	The prefix-list n the	
	You do not need to enter the text description when using the no form of this command.							
Examples	The following example adds a description for a prefix list named MyPrefixList. The show running-config prefix-list command shows that although the prefix list description has been added to the running configuration, the prefix-list itself has not been configured.							
	<pre>hostname(config)# prefix-list MyPrefixList description A sample prefix list description hostname(config)# show running-config prefix-list</pre>							
	! prefix-list MyPrefi	xList descri	ption A s	sample prefix 3	list descr	iption		

!

Related	Commands
---------	----------

Command	Description
clear configure prefix-list	Removes the prefix-list commands from the running configuration.
prefix-list	Defines a prefix list for ABR type 3 LSA filtering.
show running-config prefix-list	Displays the prefix-list commands in the running configuration.

prefix-list sequence-number

To enable prefix list sequence numbering, use the **prefix-list sequence-number** command in global configuration mode. To disable prefix list sequence numbering, use the **no** form of this command.

prefix-list sequence-number

Syntax Description This command has no arguments or keywords.

Defaults Prefix list sequence numbering is enabled by default.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	lode	Security Context			
				Multiple	Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
Global configuration	•	—	•	—	—	

Command History	Release	Modification
	Preexisting	This command was preexisting.

Usage Guidelines Only the **no** form of this command appears in the configuration. When the **no** form of this command is in the configuration, the sequence numbers, including the manually configured ones, are removed from the **prefix-list** commands in the configuration and new prefix lists entries are not assigned a sequence number.

When prefix list sequence numbering is enabled, all prefix list entries are assigned sequence numbers using the default numbering method (starting with 5 and incrementing each number by 5). If a sequence number was manually assigned to a prefix list entry before numbering was disabled, the manually assigned number is restored. Sequence numbers that are manually assigned while automatic numbering is disabled are also restored, even though they are not displayed while numbering is disabled.

Examples The following example disables prefix list sequence numbering:

hostname(config) # no prefix-list sequence-number

Related Commands Command		Description				
	prefix-list	Defines a prefix list for ABR type 3 LSA filtering.				
show running-config prefix-list		Displays the prefix-list commands in the running configuration.				

pre-shared-key

To specify a preshared key to support IKE connections based on preshared keys, use the **pre-shared-key** command in tunnel-group ipsec-attributes configuration mode. To return to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

pre-shared-key key

no pre-shared-key

Syntax Description	<i>key</i> Specifies an alphanumeric key between 1 and 128 characters.						
Defaults	No default behavior or	values.					
Command Modes	The following table sho	ws the modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	ind:		
		Firewall N	Firewall Mode		Security Context		
					Multiple		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Tunnel-group ipsec attr configuration	ibutes •	—	•	—	—	
Command History	Release Modification						
	7.0	This command was	introduced.				
Usage Guidelines Examples	The following command	bu can apply this attribute to all tunnel-group types. The following command entered in config-ipsec configuration mode, specifies the preshared l support IKE connections for the IPSec LAN-to-LAN tunnel group named 209.165.200.22					
	hostname(config)# tur hostname(config)# tur hostname(config-ipsec hostname(config-ipsec	nnel-group 209.165. nnel-group 209.165.)# pre-shared-key :	200.225 type I 200.225 ipsec-a	PSec_L2L			
Related Commands	Command	Description					
	clear configure tunnel-group						
	show running-config tunnel-group	Shows the indicate	d certificate maj	p entry.			
	tunnel-group-mapAssociates the certificate map entries created using the crypto cadefault-groupcertificate map command with tunnel groups.						

primary

To give the primary unit higher priority for a failover group, use the **primary** command in failover group configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

primary

no primary

Syntax Description	This command has n	o arguments or	keywords.
--------------------	--------------------	----------------	-----------

Defaults If **primary** or **secondary** is not specified for a failover group, the failover group defaults to **primary**.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall Mode Security (ontext		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Failover group configuration	•	•	_	_	•

```
        Release
        Modification

        7.0
        This command was introduced.
```

Usage Guidelines Assigning a primary or secondary priority to a failover group specifies which unit the failover group becomes active on when both units boot simultaneously (within a unit polltime). If one unit boots before the other, then both failover groups become active on that unit. When the other unit comes online, any failover groups that have the second unit as a priority do not become active on the second unit unless the failover group is configured with the **preempt** command or is manually forced to the other unit with the **no failover active** command.

Examples

The following example configures failover group 1 with the primary unit as the higher priority and failover group 2 with the secondary unit as the higher priority. Both failover groups are configured with the **preempt** command, so the groups will automatically become active on their preferred unit as the units become available.

```
hostname(config)# failover group 1
hostname(config-fover-group)# primary
hostname(config-fover-group)# preempt 100
hostname(config)# failover group 2
hostname(config-fover-group)# secondary
hostname(config-fover-group)# preempt 100
hostname(config-fover-group)# mac-address el 0000.a000.a011 0000.a000.a012
hostname(config-fover-group)# exit
```

hostname(config)#

Related	Commands
----------------	----------

nds	Command	Description					
	failover groupDefines a failover group for Active/Active failover.						
	preempt	Forces the failover group to become active on its preferred unit when the unit becomes available.					
	secondary	Gives the secondary unit a higher priority than the primary unit.					

priority

To apply strict scheduling priority for this class, use the **priority** command in class mode. To remove the priority requirement, use the **no** form of this command.

priority

no priority

Syntax Description	This command has no parameters	or variables.
--------------------	--------------------------------	---------------

Defaults No default behavior or variables.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	Firewall Mode		Security Context	
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Class			•		

```
        Command History
        Release
        Modification

        7.0
        This command was introduced.
```

Usage Guidelines You must have configured the policy-map command and the class command before issuing the priority command.

Examples The following is an example of the **priority** command in policy-map mode:

hostname(config)# policy-map localpolicy1
hostname(config-pmap)# class firstclass
hostname(config-pmap-c)# priority
hostname(config-pmap-c)# class class-default
hostname(config-pmap-c)# exit

Related Commands	class	Specifies a class-map to use for traffic classification.
	clear configure policy-map	Remove all policy-map configuration, except that if a policy-map is in use in a service-policy command, that policy-map is not removed.
	policy-map	Configures a policy; that is, an association of a traffic class and one or more actions.
	show running-config policy-map	Display all current policy-map configurations.

priority (vpn load balancing)

To set the priority of the local device participating in the virtual load-balancing cluster, use the **priority** command in VPN load-balancing mode. To revert to the default priority specification, use the **no** form of this command.

priority priority

no priority

Syntax Description	priority	The p	priority, in the	range of 1 to 10), that you	want to assign	to this device
Defaults	The default price	ority depends on	the model nu	mber of the dev	ice:		
	Model Number	Default Prior	rity				
	5520	5					
	5540	7					
Command Modes	TTL . C. 11	.1.11		1	4	. 1.	
command wodes	The following t	able shows the f	nodes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	ind:	
			Firewall N	lode	Security (Context	
						Multiple	
	Command Mod	e	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	VPN load-bala	ncing		—	•	_	
					1		I
Command History	Release	Modification	1				
	7.0	This comma	nd was introd	uced.			
Usage Guidelines	You must first	use the vpn load	-balancing co	ommand to enter	vPN load	-balancing mo	de.
-	This command	sets the priority	of the local d	evice participati	ng in the vi	irtual load-bala	ancing cluster.
				of 1 (lowest) to 1	-		
	· ·	-	•	ocess as one way			ne devices in a
	VPN load-bala	ncing cluster bec	comes the mas	ster or primary d <i>de</i> for details ab	evice for th	ne cluster. See	Cisco Securit
	The no form of	the command re	everts the prio	rity specification	n to the def	ault value.	
Examples	-	s an example of sets the priority		palancing comma device to 9:	and sequen	ce that include	es a priority

hostname(config-if)# ip address 209.165.202.159 255.255.255.0 hostname(config)# nameif test hostname(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/2 hostname(config-if)# ip address 209.165.201.30 255.255.255.0 hostname(config)# nameif foo hostname(config)# vpn load-balancing hostname(config-load-balancing)# priority 9 hostname(config-load-balancing)# interface lbpublic test hostname(config-load-balancing)# interface lbpublic test hostname(config-load-balancing)# interface lbprivate foo hostname(config-load-balancing)# cluster ip address 209.165.202.224 hostname(config-load-balancing)# participate

Related Commandsh	Command	Description
	vpn load-balancing	Enter VPN load-balancing mode.

priority-queue

To configure priority queuing on an interface, use the priority-queue command in global configuration mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command.

priority-queue interface-name

no priority queue interface-name

Syntax Description	interface-name	Specifies the nam priority queuing.	e of the physical	interface o	n which you w	ant to enable
Defaults	By default, priority que	euing is disabled.				
Command Modes	The following table sho	ows the modes in wh	ich you can enter	the comma	ınd:	
		Firewall	Mode	Security (Context	
					Multiple	
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	Global configuration	—		•	—	
Command History	Release	Modification This command wa				
Usage Guidelines	The security appliance latency sensitive traffic security appliance reco You can configure the	c (such as voice and v gnizes priority traffic	ideo) and best-ef and enforces app	fort, the de ropriate Qu	fault, for all ot ality of Servic	her traffic. The (QoS) policies
	For priority queuing to the priority queue, use apply one priority-que cannot apply a priority applicance. On the ASA apply the priority-que	the priority-queue c eue command to each y-queue command to A 5500, you configure	ommand in globa physical interfac a VLAN interfac the nameif comm	l configura e defined b e, except o	tion mode. In by the nameif n an ASA 550	general, you ca command. You 5 security
	The priority-queue co mode, you can configu time (tx-ring-limit con to be buffered before d	re the maximum num nmand) and the numb	ber of packets all ber of packets of e	lowed in th ither type (e transmit que	ue at any given

The tx-ring-limit and the queue-limit values that you specify affect both the higher priority low-latency queue and the best-effort queue. The tx-ring-limit is the number of either type of packets allowed into the driver before the driver pushes back to the queues sitting in front of the interface to let them buffer packets until the congestion clears. In general, you can adjust these two parameters to optimize the flow of low-latency traffic.

Because queues are not of infinite size, they can fill and overflow. When a queue is full, any additional packets cannot get into the queue and are dropped. This is *tail drop*. To avoid having the queue fill up, you can use the **queue-limit** command to increase the queue buffer size.



The upper limit of the range of values for the **queue-limit** and **tx-ring-limit** commands is determined dynamically at run time. To view this limit, enter **help** or **?** on the command line. The key determinant is the memory needed to support the queues and the memory available on the device. The queues must not exceed the available memory. The theoretical maximum number of packets is 2147483647 (that is, up to line speed at full duplex).

If a service policy is applied or removed from an interface that has existing VPN client/LAN-to-LAN or non-tunneled traffic already established, the QoS policy is not applied or removed from the traffic stream. To apply or remove the QoS policy for such connections, you must clear (that is, drop) the connections and re-establish them.

You cannot enable both priority and policing together.

Examples

The following example configures a priority queue for the interface named test, specifying a queue limit of 30,000 packets and a transmit queue limit of 256 packets.

hostname(config)# priority-queue test hostname(priority-queue)# queue-limit 30000 hostname(priority-queue)# tx-ring-limit 256

Related Commands	Command	Description
	queue-limit	Specifies the maximum number of packets that can be enqueued to a priority queue before it drops data.
	tx-ring-limit	Sets the maximum number of packets that can be queued at any given time in the Ethernet transmit driver.
	policy-map	Configures a policy; that is, an association of a traffic class and one or more actions.
	clear configure priority-queue	Removes the current priority queue configuration.
	show running-config [all] priority-queue	Shows the current priority queue configuration. If you specify the all keyword, this command displays all the current priority queue, queue-limit, and tx-ring-limit configuration values.

privilege

To configure the command privilege levels, use the **privilege** command in global configuration mode. To disallow the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

privilege [show | clear | configure] level [mode { enable | configure }] command command

no privilege [**show** | **clear** | **configure**] **level** [**mode** {**enable** | **configure**}] **command** *command*

	1		1				1.
Syntax Description	clear	(Optional) S the comman			or the clear	r command cor	responding to
	command command		-	nd on which to	o set the pri	ivilege level.	
	configure	(Optional) S	Sets the p	ivilege level	for the com	mand specified	d.
	level level	Specifies the	e privileg	e level; valid	values are f	from 0 to 15.	
	mode enable	(Optional) I	Indicates t	hat the level i	s for the en	able mode of t	the command.
	mode configure	(Optional) I command.	Indicates t	hat the level i	s for the co	onfigure mode	of the
	show	(Optional) S the comman			or the show	v command con	rresponding to
Defaults	No default behaviors o	r values.					
Command Modes	The following table sh	ows the modes i	in which	you can enter	the comma	ind:	
		Fire	ewall Mod	le	Security C	Context	
						Multiple	
	Command Mode	Rou	uted	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	Global configuration	•		•		_	•
Command History	Release Mo	dification					
	Preexisting Thi	s command was	s preexisti	ng.			
Usage Guidelines	The privilege commands commands. In partice configuration, show, a commands with your s When commands and u	ilar, this comm and clear comm ecurity policies	nand is us nands. Ma before us	eful for settinake sure that ing the new p	ng differen you verify privilege lev	t privilege lev privilege level vels.	els for related changes in you

To change between privilege levels, use the **login** command to access another privilege level and the appropriate **logout**, **exit**, or **quit** command to exit that level. The mode enable and mode configure keywords are for commands with both enable and configure modes. Lower privilege level numbers are lower privilege levels. Note The aaa authentication and aaa authorization commands need to include any new privilege levels that you define before you can use them in your AAA server configuration. **Examples** This example shows how to set the privilege level "5" for an individual user as follows: username intern1 password pass1 privilege 5 This example shows how to define a set of **show** commands with the privilege level "5" as follows: hostname(config)# privilege show level 5 command alias hostname(config)# privilege show level 5 command apply hostname(config)# privilege show level 5 command arp hostname(config) # privilege show level 5 command auth-prompt hostname(config) # privilege show level 5 command blocks This example shows how to apply privilege level 11 to a complete AAA authorization configuration: hostname(config)# privilege configure level 11 command aaa hostname(config)# privilege configure level 11 command aaa-server hostname(config)# privilege configure level 11 command access-group hostname(config)# privilege configure level 11 command access-list hostname(config)# privilege configure level 11 command activation-key hostname(config)# privilege configure level 11 command age hostname(config) # privilege configure level 11 command alias

		-			
hostname(config)#	privilege	configure level	11	command	apply

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear configure privilege	Remove privilege command statements from the configuration.
	show curpriv	Display current privilege level.
	show running-config privilege	Display privilege levels for commands.

protocol http

To specify HTTP as a permitted distribution point protocol for retrieving a CRL, use the **protocol http** command in ca-crl configuration mode. Subject to permission, the content of the CRL distribution point determines the retrieval method (HTTP, LDAP, and/or SCEP).

To remove HTTP as the permitted method of CRL retrieval, use the no form of this command.

protocol http

no protocol http

Syntax Description	This command has no	arguments or keyword	ls.			
Defaults	The default setting is to	o permit HTTP.				
Command Modes	The following table sho	ows the modes in whic	eh you can enter	the comma	nd:	
		Firewall N	lode	Security (ontext	
					Multiple	
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	CRL configuration	•	•	•	•	•
Command History	Release	Modification				
	7.0	This command was	s introduced.			
Jsage Guidelines Examples	If you use this comman The following example protocol for retrieving a	enters ca-crl configur	ration mode, and	-		bution point
	hostname(configure)# hostname(ca-trustpoin hostname(ca-crl)# pr hostname(ca-crl)#	nt)# crl configure	nt central			
Related Commands	Command	Description				
	crl configure	Enters ca-crl confi	guration mode.			
	crypto ca trustpoint	Enters trustpoint c	onfiguration mod	de.		
			-			
	protocol ldap	Specifies LDAP as	-	od for CRI	2S.	

protocol Idap

To specify LDAP as a distribution point protocol for retrieving a CRL, use the **protocol ldap** command in ca-crl configuration mode. Subject to permission, the content of the CRL distribution point determines the retrieval method (HTTP, LDAP, and/or SCEP).

To remove the LDAP protocol as the permitted method of CRL retrieval, use the **no** form of this command.

protocol ldap

no protocol ldap

Syntax Description	This command has no a	arguments or keyword	ls.			
Defaults	The default setting is to	permit LDAP.				
Command Modes	The following table sho		-	the comma	nd:	
		Firewall N	Node	Security (
					Multiple	
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	CRL configuration	•	•	•	•	•
Command History	Release	Modification				
Command History	Release 7.0	Modification This command was	s introduced.			
		This command was enters ca-crl configur a CRL for trustpoint c crypto ca trustpoint at)# crl configure	ration mode, and entral:	permits L	DAP as a distri	bution poi
Command History Examples Related Commands	7.0 The following example protocol for retrieving a hostname(configure)# hostname(ca-trustpoin hostname(ca-crl)# pro	This command was enters ca-crl configure a CRL for trustpoint c crypto ca trustpoint at)# crl configure otocol ldap	ration mode, and entral:	permits Ll	DAP as a distri	bution poi
Examples	7.0 The following example protocol for retrieving a hostname(configure) # hostname(ca-trustpoin hostname(ca-crl) # pro hostname(ca-crl) #	This command was enters ca-crl configure a CRL for trustpoint c crypto ca trustpoin at) # crl configure otocol ldap Description	ration mode, and entral: nt central	permits Ll	DAP as a distri	bution poi
Examples	7.0 The following example protocol for retrieving a hostname(configure)# hostname(ca-trustpoin hostname(ca-crl)# pro hostname(ca-crl)#	This command was enters ca-crl configure a CRL for trustpoint c crypto ca trustpoint at)# crl configure otocol ldap	ration mode, and eentral: nt central guration mode.		DAP as a distri	bution poi
Examples	7.0 The following example protocol for retrieving a hostname (configure) # hostname (ca-trustpoin hostname (ca-crl) # pro hostname (ca-crl) #	This command was enters ca-crl configure a CRL for trustpoint c crypto ca trustpoint at)# crl configure otocol ldap Description Enters ca-crl confi	ration mode, and entral: nt central guration mode. onfiguration mode	de.		bution poi

protocol scep

To specify SCEP as a distribution point protocol for retrieving a CRL, use the **protocol scep** command in crl configure mode. Subject to permission, the content of the CRL distribution point determines the retrieval method (HTTP, LDAP, and/or SCEP).

To remove the SCEP protocol as the permitted method of CRL retrieval, use the **no** form of this command.

protocol scep

no protocol scep

Syntax Description	This command has no ar	guments or keyword	ls.					
Defaults	The default setting is to p	ermit SCEP.						
command Modes	The following table show		-	the comma	nd:			
		Firewall N	Aode	Security C	ontext			
					Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	CRL configuration	•	•	•	•	•		
ammand Illiatam	Dalaasa	Madification						
Command History	Release Modification							
	7.0	This command wa	s introduced.					
Examples	7.0 The following example e protocol for retrieving a	nters ca-crl configu	ration mode, and	permits SG	CEP as a distri	bution poir		
Examples	The following example e	nters ca-crl configu CRL for trustpoint c rypto ca trustpoi)# crl configure	ration mode, and eentral:	permits SC	CEP as a distri	bution poir		
	The following example e protocol for retrieving a hostname(configure)# c hostname(ca-trustpoint hostname(ca-crl)# prot	nters ca-crl configu CRL for trustpoint c rypto ca trustpoi)# crl configure	ration mode, and eentral:	permits SC	CEP as a distri	bution poir		
	The following example e protocol for retrieving a (hostname(configure)# c hostname(ca-trustpoint hostname(ca-crl)# prot hostname(ca-crl)#	nters ca-crl configur CRL for trustpoint c rypto ca trustpoi)# crl configure ocol scep	ration mode, and central: nt central	permits SC	CEP as a distri	bution poir		
	The following example e protocol for retrieving a (hostname(configure)# c hostname(ca-trustpoint hostname(ca-crl)# prot hostname(ca-crl)#	nters ca-crl configur CRL for trustpoint c rypto ca trustpoi)# crl configure ocol scep Description	ration mode, and rentral: nt central guration mode.		CEP as a distri	bution poir		
Examples Related Commands	The following example e protocol for retrieving a (hostname(configure) # c hostname(ca-trustpoint hostname(ca-crl) # prot hostname(ca-crl) #	nters ca-crl configur CRL for trustpoint c rypto ca trustpoi)# crl configure ocol scep Description Enters ca-crl confi	ration mode, and entral: nt central guration mode. onfiguration mode	de.		bution poir		

protocol-object

To add a protocol object to a protocol object group, use the **protocol-object** command in protocol configuration mode. To remove port objects, use the **no** form of this command.

protocol-object protocol

no protocol-object protocol

Syntax Description	protocol Protocol name or number.								
Defaults	No default behavior or value	2S.							
Command Modes	The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:								
		Firewall N	Firewall Mode		Security Context				
				Single	Multiple				
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent		Context	System			
	Protocol configuration	•	•	•	•				
Command History	Release Modification								
	Preexisting This command was preexisting.								
Usage Guidelines	The protocol-object command is used with the object-group command to define a protocol object in protocol configuration mode.								
	You can specify an IP protocol name or number using the <i>protocol</i> argument. The udp protocol number is 17, the tcp protocol number is 6, and the egp protocol number is 47.								
Examples	The following example show	vs how to define	protocol objects	:					
	<pre>hostname(config)# object-group protocol proto_grp_1 hostname(config-protocol)# protocol-object udp hostname(config-protocol)# protocol-object tcp hostname(config)# object-group protocol proto_grp hostname(config-protocol)# protocol-object tcp hostname(config-protocol)# group-object proto_grp_1 hostname(config-protocol)# group-object proto_grp_1 hostname(config-protocol)# exit hostname(config)#</pre>								

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear configure object-group	Removes all the object group commands from the configuration.
group-object	Adds network object groups.
network-object	Adds a network object to a network object group.
object-group	Defines object groups to optimize your configuration.
show running-config object-group	Displays the current object groups.

pwd

	To display the curren pwd	t working directory, use	the pwd comma	and in privi	leged EXEC m	iode.				
Syntax Description	This command has no arguments or keywords.									
Defaults	The root directory (/) is the default.									
Command Modes	The following table s	hows the modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	ınd:					
		Firewall N	Firewall Mode		Security Context					
	Command Mode			Single	Multiple					
		Routed	Transparent		Context	System				
	Privileged EXEC	•	•	•		•				
command History	ReleaseModification7.0This command was introduced.									
lsage Guidelines	This command is sim	ilar in functionality to t	he dir command							
xamples	The following examp hostname# pwd disk0:/ hostname# pwd flash:	le shows how to display	the current wor	king direct	ory:					
Related Commands	Command	Description								
	cd	Changes the current working directory to the one specified.								
	dir	dir Displays the directory contents.								

Displays the contents of a file.

more
queue-limit (priority-queue)

To specify the depth of the priority queues, use the **queue-limit** command in priority-queue mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command.

queue-limit number-of-packets

no queue-limit number-of-packets

Syntax Description	number-of-packetsSpecifies the maximum number of low-latency or normal priority packets that can be queued (that is, buffered) before the interface begins dropping packets. See the Usage Notes section for the range of possible values.							
Defaults	The default queue limi	it is 1024 packets.						
Command Modes	The following table sh	nows the modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	ind:			
		Firewall N	lode	Security (Context			
					Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Priority-queue	•	•	•	•	_		
ommand History	Release Modification							
	7.0This command was introduced.							
Usage Guidelines	The security appliance allows two classes of traffic: low-latency queuing (LLQ) for higher priority, latency sensitive traffic (such as voice and video) and best-effort, the default, for all other traffic. The security appliance recognizes priority traffic and enforces appropriate Quality of Service (QoS) policies You can configure the size and depth of the priority queue to fine-tune the traffic flow.							
	You must use the priority-queue command to create the priority queue for an interface before priority queuing takes effect. You can apply one priority-queue command to any interface that can be defined by the nameif command.							
	The priority-queue command enters priority-queue mode, as shown by the prompt. In priority-queue mode, you can configure the maximum number of packets allowed in the transmit queue at any given time (tx-ring-limit command) and the number of packets of either type (priority or best -effort) allowed to be buffered before dropping packets (queue-limit command).							
Note	You <i>must</i> configure the	e priority-queue comr	nand in order to	enable pric	ority queueing	for the interfac		

The tx-ring-limit and the queue-limit that you specify affect both the higher priority low-latency queue and the best-effort queue. The tx-ring-limit is the number of either type of packets allowed into the driver before the driver pushes back to the queues sitting in front of the interface to let them buffer packets until the congestion clears. In general, you can adjust these two parameters to optimize the flow of low-latency traffic.

Because queues are not of infinite size, they can fill and overflow. When a queue is full, any additional packets cannot get into the queue and are dropped. This is *tail drop*. To avoid having the queue fill up, you can use the **queue-limit** command to increase the queue buffer size.

Note	

The upper limit of the range of values for the **queue-limit** and **tx-ring-limit** commands is determined dynamically at run time. To view this limit, enter **help** or **?** on the command line. The key determinant is the memory needed to support the queues and the memory available on the device. The queues must not exceed the available memory. The theoretical maximum number of packets is 2147483647.

Examples

The following example configures a priority queue for the interface named test, specifying a queue limit of 30,000 packets and a transmit queue limit of 256 packets.

hostname(config)# priority-queue test hostname(priority-queue)# queue-limit 30000 hostname(priority-queue)# tx-ring-limit 256

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear configure priority-queue	Removes the current priority queue configuration on the named interface.
	priority-queue	Configures priority queuing on an interface.
	show priority-queue statistics	Shows the priority-queue statistics for the named interface.
	show running-config [all] priority-queue	Shows the current priority queue configuration. If you specify the all keyword, this command displays all the current priority queue, queue-limit, and tx-ring-limit configuration values.
	tx-ring-limit	Sets the maximum number of packets that can be queued at any given time in the Ethernet transmit driver.

queue-limit (tcp-map)

To configure the maximum number of out-of-order packets that can queued on a TCP stream, use the **queue-limit** command in tcp-map configuration mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command.

queue-limit pkt_num

no queue-limit pkt_num

Syntax Description	pkt_num	Specifies the maximum number of out-of-order packets that can be queued for a TCP connection before they are dropped. For ASA, the range is 0 to 250 with the default being 0. For PIX, the packet number is 3 and cannot be changed.
Defaults	The default maxim	um number of packets is 0 for the ASA platform. For PIX, the number is 3 and cannot

be changed.

The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	lode	Security Context		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
Tcp-map configuration	•	•	•	•	_

Command History	Release	Modification
	7.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines The **tcp-map** command is used along with the Modular Policy Framework infrastructure. Define the class of traffic using the **class-map** command and customize the TCP inspection with **tcp-map** commands. Apply the new tcp map using the **policy-map** command. Activate TCP inspection with **service-policy** commands.

Use the **tcp-map** command to enter tcp-map configuration mode. Use the **queue-limit** command in tcp-map configuration mode to enable TCP packet ordering on any TCP connection or change the queue limit for connections that are ordered by default.

Packets will be ordered on TCP connections if any of the following features have been enabled: inspect, IDS feature, or TCP check-retransmission. The default packet queue limit for connections that are ordered is two per flow. For all other TCP connections, packets are forwarded as received, including out-of-order packets. To enable TCP packet ordering on any TCP connection or change the queue limit for connections that are ordered, use the **queue-limit** command. Enabling this feature results in out-of-order packets being queued until they can be forwarded or a fixed amount of time. Hence, memory usage is increased due to packet buffering.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable TCP packet ordering on all telnet connections:

hostname(config)# tcp-map tmap hostname(config-tcp-map)# queue-limit 8 hostname(config)# class-map cmap hostname(config-cmap)# match port tcp eq telnet hostname(config)# policy-map pmap hostname(config-pmap)# class cmap hostname(config-pmap)# set connection advanced-options tmap hostname(config)# service-policy pmap global

Related Commands

Command	Description Specifies a class map to use for traffic classification.			
class-map				
help	Shows syntax help for the policy-map , class , and description commands.			
policy-map	Configures a policy; that is, an association of a traffic class and one or more actions.			
set connection	Configures connection values.			
tcp-map	Creates a TCP map and allows access to tcp-map configuration mode.			

quit

To exit the current configuration mode, or to logout from privileged or user EXEC modes, use the **quit** command.

quit

Syntax Description	This command has no arguments or keywords.
--------------------	--

Defaults

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	lode	Security Context		
				Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
User EXEC	•	•	•	•	•

Command History	Release	Modification
	Preexisting	This command was preexisting.

Usage Guidelines You can also use the key sequence **Ctrl Z** to exit global configuration (and higher) modes. This key sequence does not work with privileged or user EXEC modes.

When you enter the **quit** command in privileged or user EXEC modes, you log out from the security appliance. Use the **disable** command to return to user EXEC mode from privileged EXEC mode.

Examples

The following example shows how to use the **quit** command to exit global configuration mode, and then logout from the session:

hostname(config)# quit
hostname# quit

Logoff

The following example shows how to use the **quit** command to exit global configuration mode, and then use the **disable** command to exit privileged EXEC mode:

hostname(config)# quit
hostname# disable
hostname>

quit

Related Commands	Command	Description
	exit	Exits a configuration mode or logs out from privileged or user EXEC modes.

radius-common-pw

To specify a common password to be used for all users who are accessing this RADIUS authorization server through this security appliance, use the **radius-common-pw** command in AAA-server host mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command:

radius-common-pw string

no radius-common-pw

Syntax Description	<i>string</i> A case-sensitive, alphanumeric keyword of up to 127 characters to be used as a common password for all authorization transactions with this RADIUS server.							
Defaults	No default behavior	rs or values.						
Command Modes	The following table	shows the modes in wh	iich you can enter	the comma	and:			
		Firewall	Mode	Security (Context			
					Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	AAA-server host	•	•	•	•	—		
Command History	Release Modification							
	7.0 Introduced in this release.							
Usage Guidelines	This command is valid only for RADIUS authorization servers. The RADIUS authorization server requires a password and username for each connecting user. The security appliance provides the username automatically. You enter the password here. The RADIUS server administrator must configure the RADIUS server to associate this password with each user authorizing to the server via this security appliance. Be sure to provide this information to your RADIUS server administrator.							
	example, a user with	y a common user passw h the username "jsmith' vords, as a security prec our network.	' would enter "jsm	hith". If you	ı are using use	rnames for the		
Note	This field is essentian Users do not need to	ally a space-filler. The I know it.	RADIUS server ex	pects and 1	requires it, but	does not use it		

Examples The following example configures a RADIUS AAA server group named "svrgrp1" on host "1.2.3.4", sets the timeout interval to 9 seconds, sets the retry interval to 7 seconds, and configures the RADIUS common password as "allauthpw". hostname(config)# aaa-server svrgrp1 protocol radius hostname(config-aaa-server-group)# hostname(config-aaa-server-host)# timeout 9 host 1.2.3.4 hostname(config-aaa-server-host)# timeout 9 host 1.2.3.4

hostname(config-aaa-server-host) # radius-common-pw allauthpw

hostname(config-aaa-server-host)# exit

hostname(config)#

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa-server host	Enter AAA server host configuration mode so you can configure AAA server parameters that are host-specific.
	clear configure aaa-server	Remove all AAA command statements from the configuration.
	show running-config aaa-server	Displays AAA server statistics for all AAA servers, for a particular server group, for a particular server within a particular group, or for a particular protocol

radius-with-expiry

	To have the security authentication, use the mode. The security a	he radius-w ppliance igr	ith-expiry controls this controls the second	ommand in tunn	el-group ip JS authenti	sec-attributes	configuration			
	To return to the default value, use the no form of this command.									
	no radius-with-expi	radius-with-expiry								
	no raunus-with-exp	ll y								
Syntax Description	This command has n	This command has no arguments or keywords.								
Defaults	The default setting for	or this comm	nand is disab	led.						
Command Modes	The following table :	shows the m		•						
			Firewall Mode		Security C					
	Commond Mode		Doutod	T	Cinala	Multiple	C. mto m			
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	_	Context	System			
	Tunnel-group ipsec configuration	attributes	•		•					
Command History	Release Modification									
	7.0		ommand was	introduced.						
Usage Guidelines	You can apply this at	ttribute to II	PSec remote-a	access tunnel-gr	oup type or	ıly.				
Examples	The following example entered in config-ipsec configuration mode, configures Radius with Expiry for the remote-access tunnel group named remotegrp:									
	hostname(config)# hostname(config)# hostname(config-ip hostname(config-ip	tunnel-grou sec)# radiu	up remotegr	jpsec-attribu						
Related Commands	Command	Descri	iption							
	clear configure tunnel-group		-	ed tunnel groups						

Command	Description
show running-config tunnel-group	Shows the indicated certificate map entry.
tunnel-group-map default-group	Associates the certificate map entries created using the crypto ca certificate map command with tunnel groups.

Syntax Description

reactivation-mode

To specify the method (reactivation policy) by which failed servers in a group are reactivated, use the **reactivation-mode** command in AAA-server group mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command:

(Optional) Specifies the amount of time that elapses

reactivation-mode depletion [deadtime minutes]

reactivation-mode timed

no reactivation-mode

deadtime minutes

	Command Mode	Firewall M Routed	lode Transparent	Security C Single	context Multiple Context	System
		Firewall M	lode	Security C	1	
		Firewall M	lode	Security C	ontext	
Command Modes		hows the modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:	
Defaults	The default reactivation values for deadtime is	on mode is depletion, an	d the default dea	dtime value	e is 10. The su	oported range o
	timed	Reactivates failed ser	vers after 30 sec	onds of dov	wn time.	
	depletion	Reactivates failed ser the group are inactive	•	ll of the se	rvers in	
		and subsequentite end	abling of all serv	C 15.		

Release Modification 7.0 This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Each server group has an attribute that specifies the reactivation policy for its servers.

In **depletion** mode, when a server is deactivated, it remains inactive until all other servers in the group are inactive. When and if this occurs, all servers in the group are reactivated. This approach minimizes the occurrence of connection delays due to failed servers. When **depletion** mode is in use, you can also specify the **deadtime** parameter. The **deadtime** parameter specifies the amount of time (in minutes) that will elapse between the disabling of the last server in the group and the subsequent re-enabling of all servers. This parameter is meaningful only when the server group is being used in conjunction with the local fallback feature.

In **timed** mode, failed servers are reactivated after 30 seconds of down time. This is useful when customers use the first server in a server list as the primary server and prefer that it is online whenever possible. This policy breaks down in the case of UDP servers. Since a connection to a UDP server will not fail, even if the server is not present, UDP servers are put back on line blindly. This could lead to slowed connection times or connection failures if a server list contains multiple servers that are not reachable.

Accounting server groups that have simultaneous accounting enabled are forced to use the **timed** mode. This implies that all servers in a given list are equivalent.

Examples

The following example configures aTACACS+ AAA server named "srvgrp1" to use the depletion reactivation mode, with a deadtime of 15 minutes:

```
hostname(config)# aaa-server svrgrp1 protocol tacacs+
hostname(config-aaa-sersver-group)# reactivation-mode depletion deadtime 15
hostname(config-aaa-server)# exit
hostname(config)#
```

The following example configures aTACACS+ AAA server named "srvgrp1" to use timed reactivation mode:

```
hostname(config)# aaa-server svrgrp2 protocol tacacs+
hostname(config-aaa-server)# reactivation-mode timed
hostname(config-aaa-server)# exit
hostname(config)#
```

Related Commands	accounting-mode	Indicates whether accounting messages are sent to a single server or sent to all servers in the group.					
	aaa-server protocol	Enters AAA server group configuration mode so you can configure AAA server parameters that are group-specific and common to all hosts in the group.					
	max-failed-attempts	Specifies the number of failures that will be tolerated for any given server in the server group before that server is deactivated.					
	clear configure aaa-server	Removes all AAA server configuration.					
	show running-config aaa-server	Displays AAA server statistics for all AAA servers, for a particular server group, for a particular server within a particular group, or for a particular protocol					

redistribute

To redistribute routes from one routing domain into another routing domain, use the **redistribute** command in router configuration mode. To remove the redistribution, use the **no** form of this command.

- redistribute {{ospf pid [match {internal | external [1 | 2] | nssa-external [1 | 2]}]} | static |
 connected} [metric metric_value] [metric-type metric_type] [route-map map_name] [tag
 tag_value] [subnets]
- no redistribute {{ospf pid [match {internal | external [1 | 2] | nssa-external [1 | 2]}]} | static |
 connected } [metric metric_value] [metric-type metric_type] [route-map map_name] [tag
 tag_value] [subnets]

Syntax Description	connected	Specifies redistributing a network connected to an interface into an OSPF routing process.
	external type	Specifies the OSPF metric routes that are external to a specified autonomous system; valid values are 1 or 2.
	internal type	Specifies OSPF metric routes that are internal to a specified autonomous system.
	match	(Optional) Specifies the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol into another.
	metric metric_value	(Optional) Specifies the OSPF default metric value from 0 to 16777214.
	metric-type metric_type	(Optional) The external link type associated with the default route advertised into the OSPF routing domain. It can be either of the following two values: 1 (Type 1 external route) or 2 (Type 2 external route).
	nssa-external type	Specifies the OSPF metric type for routes that are external to a not-so-stubby area (NSSA); valid values are 1 or 2 .
	ospf pid	Used to redistribute an OSPF routing process into the current OSPF routing process. The <i>pid</i> specifies the internally used identification parameter for an OSPF routing process; valid values are from 1 to 65535.
	route-map map_name	(Optional) Name of the route map to apply.
	static	Used to redistribute a static route into an OSPF process.
	subnets	(Optional) For redistributing routes into OSPF, scopes the redistribution for the specified protocol. If not used, only classful routes are redistributed.
	tag tag_value	(Optional) A 32-bit decimal value attached to each external route. This value is not used by OSPF itself. It may be used to communicate information between ASBRs. If none is specified, then the remote autonomous system number is used for routes from BGP and EGP; for other protocols, zero (0) is used. Valid values range from 0 to 4294967295.

Defaults

No default behavior or values.

		Firewall N	Security Context					
					Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Router configuration	•	—	•		—		
Command History	Release Modification							
	Preexisting	This command was preexisting.						
Examples	This example shows how hostname(config-route			current OS	PF process:			
Related Commands	Command	Description						
	router ospf	Enters router confi	guration mode.					
	show running-config Displays the commands in the global router configuration. router Displays the commands in the global router configuration.							

reload

To reboot and reload the configuration, use the reload command in privileged EXEC mode.

reload [at *hh:mm* [month day | day month]] [cancel] [in [*hh*:]*mm*] [max-hold-time [*hh*:]*mm*] [noconfirm] [quick] [reason text] [save-config]

Syntax Description	at hh:mm	(Optional) Schedules a reload of the software to take place at the specified time (using a 24-hour clock). If you do not specify the month and day, the reload occurs at the specified time on the current day (if the specified time is later than the current time), or on the next day (if the specified time is earlier than the current time). Specifying 00:00 schedules the reload for midnight. The reload must take place within 24 hours.					
	cancel	(Optional) Cancels a scheduled reload.					
	day	(Optional) Number of the day in the range from 1 to 31.					
	in [<i>hh</i> :] <i>mm</i>]	(Optional) Schedules a reload of the software to take effect in the specified minutes or hours and minutes. The reload must occur within 24 hours.					
	max-hold-time [<i>hh</i> :] <i>mm</i>	(Optional) Specifies the maximum hold time the security appliance waits to notify other subsystems before a shutdown or reboot. After this time elapses, a quick (forced) shutdown/reboot occurs.					
	month	(Optional) Specifies the name of the month. Enter enough characters to create a unique string for the name of the month. For example, "Ju" is not unique because it could represent June or July, but "Jul" is unique because no other month beginning with those exact three letters.					
	noconfirm	(Optional) Permits the security appliance to reload without user confirmation.					
	quick	(Optional) Forces a quick reload, without notifying or properly shutting down all the subsystems.					
	reason text	(Optional) Specifies the reason for the reload, 1 to 255 characters. The reason text is sent to all open IPSec VPN client, terminal, console, telnet, SSH, and ASDM connections/sessions.					
		NoteSome applications, like isakmp, require additional configuration to send the reason text to IPSec VPN Clients. Refer to the appropriate section in the software configuration documentation for more information.					
	save-config	(Optional) Saves the running configuration to memory before shutting down If you do not enter the save-config keyword, any configuration changes that have not been saved will be lost after the reload.					

Defaults

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	lode	Security Context			
			Single	Multiple	Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent		Context	System	
Privileged EXEC	•	•	•		•	

Command History	Release	Modification
	7.0	This command was modified to add the following new arguments and
		keywords: day, hh, mm, month, quick, save-config, and text.

Usage Guidelines

The command lets you reboot the security appliance and reload the configuration from Flash.

By default, the **reload** command is interactive. The security appliance first checks whether the configuration has been modified but not saved. If so, the security appliance prompts you to save the configuration. In multiple context mode, the security appliance prompts for each context with an unsaved configuration. If you specify the **save-config** parameter, the configuration is saved without prompting you. The security appliance then prompts you to confirm that you really want to reload the system. Only a response of **y** or pressing the **Enter** key causes a reload. Upon confirmation, the security appliance starts or schedules the reload process, depending upon whether you have specified a delay parameter (**in** or **at**).

By default, the reload process operates in "graceful" (also known as "nice") mode. All registered subsystems are notified when a reboot is about to occur, allowing these subsystems to shut down properly before the reboot. To avoid waiting until for such a shutdown to occur, specify the **max-hold-time** parameter to specify a maximum time to wait. Alternatively, you can use the **quick** parameter to force the reload process to begin abruptly, without notifying the affected subsystems or waiting for a graceful shutdown.

You can force the **reload** command to operate noninteractively by specifying the **noconfirm** parameter. In this case, the security appliance does not check for an unsaved configuration unless you have specified the **save-config** parameter. The security appliance does not prompt the user for confirmation before rebooting the system. It starts or schedules the reload process immediately, unless you have specified a delay parameter, although you can specify the **max-hold-time** or **quick** parameters to control the behavior or the reload process.

Use reload cancel to cancel a scheduled reload. You cannot cancel a reload that is already in progress.

Note

Configuration changes that are not written to the Flash partition are lost after a reload. Before rebooting, enter the **write memory** command to store the current configuration in the Flash partition.

Examples

This example shows how to reboot and reload the configuration:

hostname**# reload** Proceed with ? [confirm] **y** Rebooting... XXX Bios VX.X ...

6-233

remote-access threshold session-threshold-exceeded

To set threshold values, use the **remote-access threshold** command in global configuration mode. To remove threshold values, use the **no** version of this command. This command specifies the number of active remote access sessions, at which point the security appliance sends traps.

remote-access threshold session-threshold-exceeded {*threshold-value*}

no remote-access threshold session-threshold-exceeded

yntax Description	threshold-value		s an integer less appliance suppo		ual to the sessi	on limit th		
Defaults	No default behavior or value	es.						
ommand Modes	The following table shows the	he modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:			
		Firewall N	lode	Security (Context			
					Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Global configuration	•	•			•		
Command History	Release Modification							
	7.0 T	his command was	introduced.					
Jsage Guidelines Examples	The following example show	vs how to set a th	reshold value of	1500:				
	hostname# remote-access t	hreshold session	on-threshold-ex	xceeded 15	00			
lelated Commands	Command	Descriptio	n					
	snmp-server enable trap	Enables th	reshold trapping	r				

rename

To rename a file or a directory from the source filename to the destination filename, use the **rename** command in privileged EXEC mode.

rename [/noconfirm] [disk0: | disk1: | flash:] source-path [disk0: | disk1: | flash:] destination-path

Syntax Description	/noconfirm	(Optiona	l) Suppresse	s the confirmation	on prompt.				
	destination-path	Specifies	s the path of	the destination f	ïle.				
	disk0:	(Optiona	1) Specifies (the internal Flas	h memory,	followed by a	colon.		
	disk1:	(Optiona	1) Specifies t	the external Flas	h memory	card, followed	by a colon.		
	flash:	(Optiona	1) Specifies (the internal Flash	h memory,	followed by a	colon.		
	source-path	source-path Specifies the path of the source file.							
Defaults	No default behavior	or values.							
command Modes	The following table	shows the me	odes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:			
			Firewall M	lode	Security C	ontext			
						Multiple			
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Privileged EXEC		•	•	•	_	•		
Command History	Release Modification								
-	7.0								
	_								
Jsage Guidelines	The rename flash:	flash: comma	and prompts	you to enter a so	ource and d	lestination file	name.		
	You cannot rename	You cannot rename a file or directory across file systems.							
	For example:								
	hostname# rename f Source filename [] Destination filena %Cannot rename bet	? new-confi ame []? old-	.g .config						
Examples									

Related Commands

Command	Description
mkdir	Creates a new directory.
rmdir	Removes a directory.
show file	Displays information about the file system.

replication http

To enable HTTP connection replication for the failover group, use the **replication http** command in failover group configuration mode. To disable HTTP connection replication, use the **no** form of this command.

replication http

no replication http

Syntax Description This command has no arguments or keywords.

Disabled.

Defaults

Command Modes The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:

	Firewall N	lode	Security Context			
				Multiple	Multiple	
Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
Failover group configuration	•	•			•	

Command History	Release	Modification
	7.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines By default, the security appliance does not replicate HTTP session information when Stateful Failover is enabled. Because HTTP sessions are typically short-lived, and because HTTP clients typically retry failed connection attempts, not replicating HTTP sessions increases system performance without causing serious data or connection loss. The **replication http** command enables the stateful replication of HTTP sessions in a Stateful Failover environment, but could have a negative effect on system performance.

This command is available for Active/Active failover only. It provides the same functionality as the **failover replication http** command for Active/Standby failover, except for failover groups in Active/Active failover configurations.

Examples

The following example shows a possible configuration for a failover group:

```
hostname(config)# failover group 1
hostname(config-fover-group)# primary
hostname(config-fover-group)# preempt 100
hostname(config-fover-group)# replication http
hostname(config-fover-group)# exit
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	failover group	Defines a failover group for Active/Active failover.
	failover replication http	Configures stateful failover to replicate HTTP connections.

request-command deny

To disallow specific commands within FTP requests, use the **request-command deny** command in FTP map configuration mode, which is accessible by using the **ftp-map** command. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

request-command deny { appe | cdup | dele | get | help | mkd | put | rmd | rnfr | rnto | site | stou }

no request-command deny { appe | cdup | help | retr | rnfr | rnto | site | stor | stou }

	appe	Disanows the	command that appen	ds to a file				
	cdup	Disallows the working direct	command that chang	es to the pa	arent directory	of the current		
	dele	Disallows the	command that delete	s a file on	the server.			
	get	Disallows the	client command for	retrieving a	file from the s	server.		
	help	Disallows the command that provides help information.						
	mkd	Disallows the command that makes a directory on the server.						
	put	Disallows the	client command for	sending a f	ile to the serve	r.		
	rmd	Disallows the	command that delete	s a director	ry on the serve	r.		
	rnfr	Disallows the	command that specif	ies rename	-from filename	e.		
	rnto	Disallows the	command that specif	ies rename	-to filename.			
	site	Disallows the for remote adr	command that are sponinistration.	ecific to the	e server system	. Usually used		
	stou	Disallows the	command that stores	a file usin	g a unique file	name.		
Command Modes	The following table sh			1				
Command Modes	The following table sh		which you can enter all Mode	the comma	Context			
Command Modes	The following table sh		all Mode	Security (System		
Command Modes	Command Mode	Firew Route	all Mode	Security (Context Multiple	System		
Command Modes		Firew Route	all Mode d Transparent	Security (Single	Context Multiple Context	System —		
Command Modes	Command Mode	Firew Route	all Mode d Transparent	Security (Single	Context Multiple Context	System —		
	Command Mode FTP map configuratio	n e Modification	all Mode d Transparent	Security (Single	Context Multiple Context	System —		
	Command Mode FTP map configuratio Release	n e Modification	all Mode d Transparent •	Security (Single	Context Multiple Context	System —		

Examples

The following example causes the security appliance to drop FTP requests containing **stor**, **stou**, or **appe** commands:

hostname(config)# ftp-map inbound_ftp hostname(config-ftp-map)# request-command deny put stou appe hostname(config-ftp-map)# exit

Related Commands C

Commands	Description			
class-map	Defines the traffic class to which to apply security actions.			
ftp-map	Defines an FTP map and enables FTP map configuration mode.			
inspect ftp	Applies a specific FTP map to use for application inspection.			
mask-syst-reply	Hides the FTP server response from clients.			
policy-map	Associates a class map with specific security actions.			

request-method

To restrict HTTP traffic based on the HTTP request method, use the **request-method** command in HTTP map configuration mode, which is accessible using the **http-map** command. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of the command.

no request-method { **ext** *ext_methods* | **rfc** *rfc_methods* } **action** {**allow** | **reset** | **drop**} [**log**]

Syntax Description	action Identifies the action taken when a message fails this command inspecti								
	allow	Allow	vs the messag	ge.					
	default	-		llt action taken b ed request metho	•	• • • •			
	drop	Close	Closes the connection.						
	ext	Specifies extension methods.							
	ext-methods		Identifies one of the extended methods you want to allow to pass through the security appliance.						
	log	(Opti	onal) Generat	tes a syslog.					
	reset	Sends	s a TCP reset	message to clier	nt and serve	er.			
	rfc	Speci	ifies RFC 261	6 supported met	thods.				
	rfc-methods	Identifies one of the RFC methods you want to allow to pass through the security appliance (see Table 6-2).							
Defaults	This command is dinot specified, the de	isabled by de efault action	efault. When t	the command is e e connection with	hout loggin		-		
Defaults Command Modes	This command is di	isabled by de efault action word and sp	efault. When t is to allow the ecify a differe	the command is e e connection with ent default action ch you can enter	hout loggin n.	g. To change th	-		
	This command is dinot specified, the default key	isabled by de efault action word and sp	efault. When t is to allow the ecify a differe nodes in whic	the command is e e connection with ent default action ch you can enter	hout loggin n. the comma	g. To change th	-		
	This command is dinot specified, the default key	isabled by de efault action word and sp	efault. When t is to allow the ecify a differe nodes in whic	the command is e e connection with ent default action ch you can enter	hout loggin n. the comma Security (g. To change th and: Context	-		
	This command is dinot specified, the default key use the default key The following table	isabled by de efault action word and sp e shows the r	efault. When t is to allow the ecify a different nodes in whice Firewall N	the command is e e connection with ent default action ch you can enter Aode	hout loggin n. the comma Security (g. To change th and: Context Multiple	e default action		
	This command is dinot specified, the deuse the default key The following table	isabled by de efault action word and sp e shows the r	efault. When the store allow the ecify a different nodes in whice Firewall N Routed	the command is e e connection with ent default action ch you can enter Mode	hout loggin n. the comma Security (Single	g. To change th and: Context Multiple Context	e default action		

Usage Guidelines

When you enable the **request-method** command, the security appliance applies the specified action to HTTP connections for each supported and configured request method.

The security appliance applies the **default** action to all traffic that does *not* match the request methods on the configured list. The **default** action is to **allow** connections without logging. Given this preconfigured default action, if you specify one or more request methods with the action of **drop** and **log**, the security appliance drops connections containing the configured request methods, logs each connection, and allows all connections containing other supported request methods.

If you want to configure a more restrictive policy, change the default action to **drop** (or **reset**) and **log** (if you want to log the event). Then configure each permitted method with the **allow** action.

Enter the **request-method** command once for each setting you wish to apply. You use one instance of the **request-method** command to change the default action or to add a single request method to the list of configured methods.

When you use the **no** form of the command to remove a request method from the list of configured methods, any characters in the command line after the request method keyword are ignored.

Table 6-2 lists the methods defined in RFC 2616 that you can add to the list of configured methods:

Method	Description
connect	Used with a proxy that can dynamically switch to being a tunnel (for example SSL tunneling).
delete	Requests that the origin server delete the resource identified by the Request-URI.
get	Retrieves whatever information or object is identified by the Request-URI.
head	Identical to GET except that the server does not return a message-body in the response.
options	Represents a request for information about the communication options available on server identified by the Request-URI.
post	Request that the origin server accept the object enclosed in the request as a new subordinate of the resource identified by the Request-URI in the Request-Line.
put	Requests that the enclosed object be stored under the supplied Request-URI.
trace	Invokes a remote, application-layer loop-back of the request message.

Table 6-3 RFC 2616 Methods

Examples

The following example provides a permissive policy, using the preconfigured default, which allows all supported request methods that are not specifically prohibited.

```
hostname(config)# http-map inbound_http
hostname(config-http-map)# request-method rfc options drop log
hostname(config-http-map)# request-method rfc post drop log
hostname(config-http-map)# exit
```

In this example, only the **options** and **post** request methods are dropped and the events are logged.

The following example provides a restrictive policy, with the default action changed to **reset** the connection and **log** the event for any request method that is not specifically allowed.

```
hostname(config)# http-map inbound_http
hostname(config-http-map)# request-method rfc default action reset log
hostname(config-http-map)# request-method rfc get allow
```

hostname(config-http-map)# request-method rfc put allow hostname(config-http-map)# exit

In this case, the **get** and **put** request methods are allowed. When traffic is detected that uses any other methods, the security appliance resets the connection and creates a syslog entry.

Related Commands

Commands	Description
class-map	Defines the traffic class to which to apply security actions.
debug appfw	Displays detailed information about traffic associated with enhanced HTTP inspection.
http-map	Defines an HTTP map for configuring enhanced HTTP inspection.
inspect http	Applies a specific HTTP map to use for application inspection.
policy-map	Associates a class map with specific security actions.

request-queue

To specify the maximum number of GTP requests that will be queued waiting for a response, use the **request-queue** command in GTP map configuration mode, which is accessed by using the **gtp-map** command. Use the **no** form of this command to return this number to the default of 200.

request-queue max_requests

no request-queue max_requests

Syntax Description	<i>max_requests</i> The maximum number of GTP requests that will be queued waiting for response. The range values is 1 to 4294967295.						
Defaults	The <i>max_requests</i> defa	ult is 200.					
Command Modes	The following table sho	ows the mod	les in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	nd:	
			Firewall N	lode	Security C	ontext	
						Multiple	
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	GTP map configuration	n	•	•	•	•	
Command History	Release	Modifica	ation				
	7.0			s introduced.			
Usage Guidelines	The gtp request-queue for a response. When th the queue for the longe	e limit has l st time is re	been reach moved. Th	ed and a new red ne Error Indication	quest arrive on, the Vers	s, the request t sion Not Suppo	that has been in orted and the
	SGSN Context Acknow to wait for a response.	ledge messa	ages are no	a considered as i	equests and	i do not enter ti	ne request queue
Examples	The following example	specifies a	maximum	request queue s	ize of 300 l	oytes:	
	hostname(config)# gt ; hostname(config-gtpm			size 300			
Related Commands	Commands	Descript	ion				
	clear service-policy inspect gtp	Clears g	lobal GTP	statistics.			
	debug gtp	Displays	detailed i	nformation abou	ıt GTP insp	ection.	

Commands	Description
gtp-map	Defines a GTP map and enables GTP map configuration mode.
inspect gtp	Applies a specific GTP map to use for application inspection.
show service-policy inspect gtp	Displays the GTP configuration.

reserved-bits

To clear reserved bits in the TCP header, or drop packets with reserved bits set, use the **reserved-bits** command in tcp-map configuration mode. To remove this specification, use the **no** form of this command.

reserved-bits {allow | clear | drop}

no reserved-bits {allow | clear | drop}

Syntax Description	allow Allows packet with the reserved bits in the TCP header.						
	clear Clears the reserved bits in the TCP header and allows the packet.						
	drop Drops the packet with the reserved bits in the TCP header.						
Defaults	The reserved bits are allow	ved by default.					
Command Modes	The following table shows	s the modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:		
		Firewall N	lode	Security C	ontext		
					Multiple		
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Tcp-map configuration	•	•	•	•		
ommand History	Release	Modification					
•	7.0	This command was	introduced.				
Usage Guidelines	The tcp-map command is class of traffic using the c commands. Apply the new	lass-map command v TCP map using th	l and customize	the TCP in	spection with t		
	service-policy commands	•				spection with	
	Use the tcp-map commands tcp-map configuration mo the end host, which may la reserved bits in the TCP h	d to enter tcp-map de to remove ambig ead to desynchroniz	guity as to how p zing the security	backets with appliance.	h reserved bits You can choos	ts command in are handled b	
Examples	Use the tcp-map comman tcp-map configuration mo the end host, which may h	d to enter tcp-map de to remove ambig ead to desynchroniz eader or even drop	guity as to how p ring the security packets with the	backets with appliance. e reserved b	h reserved bits You can choos its set.	ts command in are handled b se to clear the	

hostname(config)# policy-map pmap hostname(config-pmap)# class cmap hostname(config-pmap)# set connection advanced-options tmap hostname(config)# service-policy pmap global

Related Commands

Command	Description					
class	Specifies a class map to use for traffic classification.					
help	Shows syntax help for the policy-map , class , and description commands.					
policy-map	Configures a policy; that is, an association of a traffic class and one or more actions.					
set connection	Configures connection values.					
tcp-map	Creates a TCP map and allows access to tcp-map configuration mode.					

retry-interval

To configure the amount of time between retry attempts for a particular AAA server designated in a prior aaa-server host command, use the **retry-interval** command in AAA-server host mode. To reset the retry interval to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

retry-interval seconds

no retry-interval

Syntax Description	seconds	Specify the retry in security appliance	· ·	,	1	s the time the
Defaults	The default retry	interval is 10 seconds.				
Command Modes	The following tab	ble shows the modes in w	hich you can enter	the comma	and:	
		Firewal	l Mode	Security (Context	
				-	Multiple	
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System
	AAA-server host	t •	•	•	•	_
Command History	Release 7.0	Modification This command wa	s modified to confe	orm to CLI	guidelines.	
Usage Guidelines	between connecti	t erval command to specify ion attempts. Use the time re attempts to make a conr	out command to s	pecify the l	•	
Examples	hostname(config	amples show the retry-in)# aaa-server svrgrp1 ; aaa-server-group)# aa	protocol radius		3.4	

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa-server host	Enters AAA server host configuration mode so you can configure AAA server parameters that are host-specific.
	clear configure aaa-server	Removes all AAA command statements from the configuration.
	show running-config aaa-server	Displays AAA server statistics for all AAA servers, for a particular server group, for a particular server within a particular group, or for a particular protocol
	timeout	Specifies the length of time during which the security appliance attempts to make a connection to a AAA server.

re-xauth

To require that users reauthenticate on IKE rekey, issue the **re-xauth enable** command in group-policy configuration mode. To disable user reauthentication on IKE rekey, use the **re-xauth disable** command.

To remove the re-xauth attribute from the running configuration, use the **no** form of this command. This enables inheritance of a value for reauthentication on IKE rekey from another group policy.

re-xauth {enable | disable}

no re-xauth

Syntax Description	disable Disables reauthentication on IKE rekey							
	enableEnables reauthentication on IKE rekey							
Defaults	Reauthentication on IK	E rekey is disabled.						
Command Modes	The following table sho	ows the modes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	und:			
		Firewall N	lode	Security C	Context			
					Multiple			
	Command Mode	Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Group policy	•		•				
Command History	Release	Modification						
Command mistory	Release Modification 7.0 This command was introduced.							
Usage Guidelines	If you enable reauthenti and password during in an IKE rekey occurs. R If the configured rekey inconvenient. In this ca monitoring mode, issue seconds and lifetime in	itial Phase 1 IKE nego eauthentication provid interval is very short, se, disable reauthentic the show crypto ipse	otiation and also des additional se users might find cation. To check	prompts fo curity. I the repeat the configu	r user authenti ed authorizatio ared rekey inte	cation whenever on requests rval, in		
 Note	The reauthentication fa	ils if there is no user a	at the other end o	of the conne	ection.			
Examples	The following example FirstGroup:	shows how to enable	reauthentication	on rekey f	for the group p	olicy named		
	hostname(config) # gr (oup-policy FirstGro	up attributes					

hostname(config-group-policy)# re-xauth enable

rip

To enable and change RIP settings, use the **rip** command in global configuration mode. To disable the security appliance RIP routing table updates, use the **no** form of this command.

rip *if_name* {default | passive} [version {1 | 2 [authentication {text | md5} key key_id]}]

no rip *if_name* {**default** | **passive**} [**version** {**1** | **2** [**authentication** {**text** | **md5**} *key key_id*]}]

	authentication	(Optional) Enables RIP version 2 authentication.							
	default	Broadcast	a default rou	te on the interfac	ce.				
	if_name	The interface on which RIP is being enabled.							
	key	Key to authenticate RIP updates.							
	key_id	<i>id</i> Key identification value; valid values range from 1 to 255.							
	md5	Uses MD5	for RIP mes	sage authenticati	ion.				
	passive	broadcasts		the interface. The information to es.			-		
	text	Uses clear	text for RIP	message authent	ication (no	t recommende	d).		
	version	(Optional)	Specifies the	e RIP version; va	lid values	are 1 and 2 .			
Defaults	RIP is disabled.								
Derdans					6 1				
	If you do not specify	y a version,	KIF VEISIOII	i is ellabled by d	elault.				
Command Modes	The following table	shows the m	nodes in whic	ch vou can enter	the comma	und:			
Command Modes	The following table	shows the m	nodes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	ind:			
Command Modes	The following table	shows the m	nodes in whic		1				
Command Modes	The following table	shows the n			the comma	Context			
Command Modes		shows the n	Firewall N	lode	Security (Context Multiple	System		
Command Modes	Command Mode				1	Context	System		
Command Modes			Firewall N Routed	lode	Security (Single	Context Multiple	System —		
	Command Mode Global configuratio	n	Firewall N Routed	lode	Security (Single	Context Multiple	System —		
Command Modes	Command Mode Global configuratio Release	on Modif	Firewall N Routed • ication	lode Transparent —	Security (Single	Context Multiple	System —		
	Command Mode Global configuratio	on Modif	Firewall N Routed • ication	lode	Security (Single	Context Multiple	System —		
	Command Mode Global configuratio Release	on Modif	Firewall N Routed • ication	lode Transparent —	Security (Single	Context Multiple	System —		

interface, you must two **rip** commands for the interface, one with the **default** keyword, enabling the sending of RIP routing updates, and one with the **passive** keyword, enabling the interface to receive RIP updates and to populate the routing table with those updates.



The security appliance cannot pass RIP updates between interfaces.

If you specify RIP version 2, you can enable neighbor authentication and use MD5-based encryption to authenticate the RIP updates. When you enable neighbor authentication, you must ensure that the *key* and *key_id* arguments are the same as those used by neighbor devices that provide RIP version 2 updates. The *key* is a text string of up to 16 characters.

Configuring RIP Version 2 registers the multicast address 224.0.0.9 on the respective interface to be able to accept multicast RIP Version 2 updates. When RIP Version 2 is configured in passive mode, the security appliance accepts RIP Version 2 multicast updates with an IP destination of 224.0.0.9. When RIP Version 2 is configured in default mode, the security appliance transmits default route updates using an IP multicast destination of 224.0.0.9. Removing the RIP version 2 commands for an interface unregisters the multicast address from the interface card.



Only Intel 10/100 and Gigabit interfaces support multicasting.

RIP is not supported under transparent mode. By default, the security appliance denies all RIP broadcast and multicast packets. To permit these RIP messages to pass through a security appliance operating in transparent mode you must define access list entries to permit this traffic. For example, to permit RIP version 2 traffic through the security appliance, create an access list entry like access-list myriplist extended permit ip any host 224.0.0.9. To permit RIP version 1 broadcasts, create an access list entry like access-list myriplist extended permit udp any any eq rip. Apply these access list entries to the appropriate interface using the **access-group** command.

Examples

The following example shows how to combine version 1 and version 2 commands and list the information with the **show running-config rip** command after entering the **rip** commands. The **rip** commands let you to do the following.

- Enable version 2 passive and default RIP using MD5 authentication on the outside interface to encrypt the key that is used by the security appliance and other RIP peers, such as routers.
- Enable version 1 passive RIP listening on the inside interface of the security appliance.
- Enable version 2 passive RIP listening on the dmz (demilitarized) interface of the security appliance.

```
hostname(config)# rip outside passive version 2 authentication md5 thisisakey 2
hostname(config)# rip outside default version 2 authentication md5 thisisakey 2
hostname(config)# rip inside passive
hostname(config)# rip dmz passive version 2
hostname# show running-config rip
rip outside passive version 2 authentication md5 thisisakey 2
rip outside default version 2 authentication md5 thisisakey 2
```

rip dmz passive version 1 rip dmz passive version 2

The following example shows how to use the version 2 feature that passes the encryption key in text form:

```
hostname(config)# rip out default version 2 authentication text thisisakey 3
hostname# show running-config rip
```

rip outside default version 2 authentication text thisisakey 3

Related Commands

s Command	Description
clear configure rip	Clears all RIP commands from the running configuration.
debug rip	Displays debug information for RIP.
show running-config rip	Displays the RIP commands in the running configuration.

rmdir

To remove the existing directory, use the **rmdir** command in privileged EXEC mode.

rmdir [/noconfirm] [disk0: | disk1: | flash:]path

Syntax Description	noconfirm (Optional) Suppresses the confirmation prompt.													
	disk0:	disk0 : (Optional) Specifies the nonremovable internal Flash memory, followed by a colon.												
	disk1: (Optional) Specifies the removable external Flash memory card, followed by a colon.													
	flash:(Optional) Specifies the nonremovable internal Flash, followed by a colon. In the ASA 5500 series, the flash keyword is aliased to disk0 .													
	path	(Optional)	The absolu	ute or relative pa	th of the d	irectory to rem	ove.							
Defaults	No default behavi	or or values.												
Command Modes	The following tab	le shows the mod	les in whic	h you can enter	the comma	nd:								
			Firewall M	lode	Security C	ontext								
		-				Multiple								
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System							
	Privileged EXEC		•	•	•		•							
Command History	Release Modification													
Command History	Release	WIUUIIIGa					7.0This command was introduced.							
Command History				introduced.										
Command History Usage Guidelines		This con	nmand was											
	7.0	This con not empty, the rr	nmand was ndir comn	nand fails.	ied "test":									
Usage Guidelines	7.0 If the directory is	This con not empty, the rr ws how to remove	nmand was ndir comn	nand fails.	ed "test":									
Usage Guidelines	7.0 If the directory is This example sho	This con not empty, the rr ws how to remove	nmand was ndir comn e an existin	nand fails.	ed "test":									
Usage Guidelines Examples	7.0 If the directory is This example sho hostname# rmdir	This con not empty, the rr ws how to remove test Descript	nmand was ndir comn e an existin ion	nand fails.	ed "test":									
Usage Guidelines Examples	7.0 If the directory is This example sho hostname# rmdir	This con not empty, the rr ws how to remove test Descript Displays	nmand was ndir comn e an existin ion	nand fails. ng directory nam ory contents.	led "test":									
Usage Guidelines Examples	7.0 If the directory is This example sho hostname# rmdir Command dir	This con not empty, the rr ws how to remove test Descript Displays Creates a	nmand was ndir comn e an existin ion the direct a new direct	nand fails. ng directory nam ory contents.										

route

To enter a static or default route for the specified interface, use the **route** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove routes from the specified interface.

route interface_name ip_address netmask gateway_ip [metric | tunneled]

no route *interface_name ip_address netmask gateway_ip* [*metric* | **tunneled**]

Syntax Description	gateway_ip	Specifi route).	es the IP ad	dress of the gate	way router ((the next-hop a	ddress for this	
		Note	The gatewo	<i>ay_ip</i> argument i	s optional i	in transparent	mode.	
	interface_name	Interna	l or externa	l network interfa	ice name.			
	ip_address	Internal or external network IP address.						
	metric	(Optional) The administrative distance for this route. Valid values range from 1 to 255. The default value is 1.						
	netmask	Specifi	es a networ	k mask to apply	to ip_addre	ess.		
	tunneled	Specifi	es route as	the default tunne	el gateway f	for VPN traffic	•	
Defaults	The <i>metric</i> default is 1.							
Command Modes	The following table sho	ows the mo			1			
			Firewall N	Aode	Security Context			
						Multiple		
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System	
	Global configuration		•	•	•	•	—	
Command History	Release	Modifie	cation					
	Preexisting	This co	ommand was	s preexisting.				
Usage Guidelines	Use the route command <i>ip_address</i> and <i>netmask</i> route command are sto You can define a separa you create a default rou appliance and cannot be is not encrypted, the sta	to 0.0.0.0 red in the te default te with the routed us	0 , or use the configuration route for tu e tunneled ing learned	shortened form on when it is sav nneled traffic ald option, all encry or static routes is	of 0 . All ro ed. ong with the pted traffic s sent to this	outes that are e e standard defa that arrives or s route. Otherw	ntered using the ault route. When a the security vise, if the traffic	

Create static routes to access networks that are connected outside a router on any interface. For example, the security appliance sends all packets that are destined to the 192.168.42.0 network through the 192.168.1.5 router with this static **route** command.

hostname(config)# route dmz 192.168.42.0 255.255.255.0 192.168.1.5 1

Once you enter the IP address for each interface, the security appliance creates a CONNECT route in the route table. This entry is not deleted when you use the **clear route** or **clear configure route** commands.

If the **route** command uses the IP address from one of the interfaces on the security appliance as the gateway IP address, the security appliance will ARP for the destination IP address in the packet instead of ARPing for the gateway IP address.

ExamplesThe following example shows how to specify one default route command for an outside interface:
hostname(config)# route outside 0 0 209.165.201.1 1

The following example shows how to add these static **route** commands to provide access to the networks:

hostname(config)# route dmz1 10.1.2.0 255.0.0.0 10.1.1.4 1 hostname(config)# route dmz1 10.1.3.0 255.0.0.0 10.1.1.4 1

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear configure route	Removes statically configured route commands.
	clear route	Removes routes learned through dynamic routing protocols such as RIP.
	show route	Displays route information.
	show running-config	Displays configured routes.
	route	

route-map

To define the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol into another, use the **route-map** command in global configuration mode. To delete a map, use the **no** form of this command.

route-map map_tag [permit | deny] [seq_num]

no route-map *map_tag* [**permit** | **deny**] [*seq_num*]

Syntax Description								
	deny	(Optional) Specifies that if the match criteria are met for the route map, the route is not redistributed.						
	map_tag	Text for the route map tag; the text can be up to 57 characters in length.						
	permit	(Optional) Specifies that if the match criteria is met for this route map, the route is redistributed as controlled by the set actions.						
	seq_num	Indicat	es the posit	nap sequence nution that a new ro igured with the s	ute map wi	ill have in the l		
Defaults	The defaults are as f	follows:						
	• permit.							
	• If you do not sp	ecify a <i>seq_n</i>	num, a seq_n	num of 10 is assig	gned to the	first route map).	
Command Modes	The following table	shows the mo	odes in whic	ch you can enter	the comma	nd:		
			Firewall N	Ande	Security (ontext		
			Firewall N	lode	Security (
					-	Multiple		
	Command Mode		Firewall N Routed	Node Transparent	-		System	
	Command Mode Global configuration	n			-	Multiple	System —	
		n	Routed		Single	Multiple	System —	
Command History	Global configuration		Routed •		Single	Multiple	System —	
Command History	Global configuratio	Modifi	Routed • cation	Transparent —	Single	Multiple	System —	
Command History	Global configuration	Modifi	Routed • cation		Single	Multiple	System 	
Command History	Global configuratio	Modifi	Routed • cation	Transparent —	Single	Multiple	System —	
	Global configuration Release Preexisting	Modifi This co	Routed • cation ommand wa	Transparent — s preexisting.	Single	Multiple	System 	
Command History Usage Guidelines	Global configuratio	Modifi This co	Routed • cation ommand wa	Transparent — s preexisting.	Single	Multiple	System —	

The **match route-map** configuration command has multiple formats. You can enter the **match** commands in any order, and all **match** commands must pass to cause the route to be redistributed according to the set actions given with the **set** commands. The **no** form of the **match** commands removes the specified match criteria.

Use route maps when you want detailed control over how routes are redistributed between routing processes. You specify the destination routing protocol with the **router ospf** global configuration command. You specify the source routing protocol with the **redistribute** router configuration command.

When you pass routes through a route map, a route map can have several parts. Any route that does not match at least one match clause relating to a **route-map** command is ignored; the route is not advertised for outbound route maps and is not accepted for inbound route maps. To modify only some data, you must configure a second route map section with an explicit match specified.

The *seq_number* argument is as follows:

- 1. If you do not define an entry with the supplied tag, an entry is created with the *seq_number* argument set to 10.
- 2. If you define only one entry with the supplied tag, that entry becomes the default entry for the following **route-map** command. The *seq_number* argument of this entry is unchanged.
- 3. If you define more than one entry with the supplied tag, an error message is printed to indicate that the *seq_number* argument is required.

If the **no route-map** *map-tag* command is specified (with no *seq-num* argument), the whole route map is deleted (all **route-map** entries with the same *map-tag* text).

If the match criteria are not met, and you specify the **permit** keyword, the next route map with the same *map_tag* is tested. If a route passes none of the match criteria for the set of route maps sharing the same name, it is not redistributed by that set.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a route map in OSPF routing:

```
hostname(config)# route-map maptag1 permit 8
hostname(config-route-map)# set metric 5
hostname(config-route-map)# match metric 5
hostname(config-route-map)# show running-config route-map
route-map maptag1 permit 8
   set metric 5
   match metric 5
hostname(config-route-map)# exit
hostname(config)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear configure route-map	Removes the conditions for redistributing the routes from one routing protocol into another routing protocol.
	match interface	Distributes distribute any routes that have their next hop out one of the interfaces specified,
	router ospf	Starts and configures an ospf routing process.
	set metric	Specifies the metric value in the destination routing protocol for a route map.
	show running-config route-map	Displays the information about the route map configuration.

router-id

To use a fixed router ID, use the **router-id** command in router configuration mode. To reset OSPF to use the previous router ID behavior, use the **no** form of this command.

router-id addr

no router-id [addr]

Syntax Description	addr	Router	ID in IP ad	dress format.					
Defaults	If not specified, the	highest-level	IP address of	on the security a	ppliance is	used as the ro	uter ID.		
Command Modes	The following table	shows the mo	odes in whic	h you can enter	the comma	ind:			
			Firewall N	lode	Security (Context			
						Multiple			
	Command Mode		Routed	Transparent	Single	Context	System		
	Router configuration	n	•	—	•	—	—		
Command History	Release Modification								
	Preexisting	Preexisting This command was preexisting.							
Usage Guidelines	If the highest-level I hello packets and da a global address for	tabase definit	tions. To pre						
Examples	The following example sets the router ID to 192.168.1.1:								
		hostname(config-router)# router-id 192.168.1.1 hostname(config-router)#							
Related Commands	Command	Descrip	otion						
	router ospf	Enters	router confi	guration mode.					
	show ospf	Display	ys general ir	nformation abou	t the OSPF	routing proces	sses.		

router ospf

To start an OSPF routing process and configure parameters for that process, use the **router ospf** command in global configuration mode. To disable OSPF routing, use the **no** form of this command.

router ospf pid

no router ospf *pid*

Syntax Description	<i>pid</i> Internally used identification parameter for an OSPF routing provalues are from 1 to 65535. The <i>pid</i> does not need to match the processes on other routers.					
Defaults	OSPF routing is disabled.					
Command Modes	The following table shows the modes in which you can enter the command:					
		Firewall N	Node	Security Context		
			Transparent	Single	Multiple	
	Command Mode	Routed			Context	System
	Global configuration	•	—	•		—
Command History	Release Modification					
	Preexisting This command was preexisting.					
Usage Guidelines	The router ospf command is the global configuration command for OSPF routing processes running of the security appliance. Once you enter the router ospf command, the command prompt appears as (config-router)#, indicating that you are in router configuration mode. When using the no router ospf command, you do not need to specify optional arguments unless they provide necessary information. The no router ospf command terminates the OSPF routing process specified by its <i>pid</i> . You assign the <i>pid</i> locally on the security appliance. You must assign a unique value value and the pid of the pide o					
	for each OSPF routing process.					
	The router ospf command is used with the following OSPF-specific commands to configure OSPF routing processes:					
	• area —Configures a regular OSPF area.					
	• compatible rfc1583—Restores the method used to calculate summary route costs per RFC 1583.					
	• default-information originate—Generates a default external route into an OSPF routing domain.					
	• distance —Defines the OSPF route administrative distances based on the route type.					
	• ignore —Suppresses the sending of syslog messages when the router receives a link-state advertisement (LSA) for type 6 Multicast OSPF (MOSPF) packets.					

Examples

log-adj-changes—Configures the router to send a syslog message when an OSPF neighbor goes up ٠ or down. **neighbor**—Specifies a neighbor router. Used to allow adjacency to be established over VPN tunnels. network—Defines the interfaces on which OSPF runs and the area ID for those interfaces. redistribute—Configures the redistribution of routes from one routing domain to another according to the parameters specified. router-id—Creates a fixed router ID. summary-address—Creates the aggregate addresses for OSPF. timers lsa-group-pacing—OSPF LSA group pacing timer (interval between group of LSA being refreshed or max-aged). • timers spf—Delay between receiving a change to the SPF calculation. You cannot configure OSPF when RIP is configured on the security appliance. The following example shows how to enter the configuration mode for the OSPF routing process numbered 5: hostname(config)# router ospf 5 hostname(config-router)# **Related Commands** Command Description clear configure router Clears the OSPF router commands from the running configuration. show running-config Displays the OSPF router commands in the running configuration. router ospf